

(12)

(21) **2 444 597**

(22) **03.04.2002**

(51) Int. Cl.<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 495/04, C07D 209/04,  
C07D 471/04, C07D 487/04,  
C07D 487/08, C07D 333/52,  
C07D 307/78**

(85) **06.10.2003**

(86) **PCT/US02/10332**

(87) **WO03/088897**

(30) **60/282,225 US 06.04.2001**

(71) **AFFINIUM PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,  
100 University Avenue  
10th Floor  
South Tower, TORONTO, O1 (CA).**

**HUFFMAN, WILLIAM F. (US).  
BURGESS, WALTER J. (US).  
UZINSKAS, IRENE N. (US).  
JAKAS, DALIA R. (US).  
SEEFELD, MARK A. (US).  
MILLER, WILLIAM H. (US).  
NEWLANDER, KENNETH A. (US).**

(72)

(74)

**BERESKIN & PARR**

(54) **INHIBITEURS DE FAB I**

(54) **FAB I INHIBITORS**

(57)

Compounds are disclosed which are Fab I inhibitors  
and are useful in the treatment bacterial infections.



Office de la Propriété  
Intellectuelle  
du Canada

Un organisme  
d'Industrie Canada

Canadian  
Intellectual Property  
Office

An agency of  
Industry Canada

CA 2444597 A1 2002/10/06

(21) **2 444 597**

(12) **DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN  
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(13) **A1**

(86) <b>Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date:</b> 2002/04/03	(51) <b>Cl.Int.<sup>7</sup>/Int.Cl.<sup>7</sup></b> C07D 495/04, C07D 307/78, C07D 333/52, C07D 487/08, C07D 487/04, C07D 471/04, C07D 209/04
(87) <b>Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date:</b> 2002/10/06	
(85) <b>Entrée phase nationale/National Entry:</b> 2003/10/06	
(86) <b>N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.:</b> US 2002/010332	(71) <b>Demandeur/Applicant:</b> AFFINIUM PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., CA
(87) <b>N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.:</b> 2003/088897	(72) <b>Inventeurs/Inventors:</b> BURGESS, WALTER J., US; JAKAS, DALIA R., US; HUFFMAN, WILLIAM F., US; MILLER, WILLIAM H., US; NEWLANDER, KENNETH A., US; SEEFELD, MARK A., US; UZINSKAS, IRENE N., US
(30) <b>Priorité/Priority:</b> 2001/04/06 (60/282,225) US	(74) <b>Agent:</b> BERESKIN & PARR

(54) **Titre :** INHIBITEURS DE FAB I  
(54) **Title:** FAB I INHIBITORS

(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

Compounds are disclosed which are Fab I inhibitors and are useful in the treatment of bacterial infections.

Canada

<http://opic.gc.ca> • Ottawa-Hull K1A 0C9 • <http://cipo.gc.ca>

OPIC • CIPQ 191

OPIC



CIPO

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

Fab I Inhibitors

Compounds are disclosed which are Fab I inhibitors and are useful in the treatment bacterial infections.

P51261

**TITLE**

Fab I Inhibitors

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

5 This invention relates to pharmaceutically active compounds which inhibit Fab I and are useful for the treatment of bacterial infections.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

10 While the overall pathway of saturated fatty acid biosynthesis is similar in all organisms, the fatty acid synthase (FAS) systems vary considerably with respect to their structural organization. Vertebrates and yeast possess a FAS in which all the enzymatic activities are encoded on one or two polypeptide chains, respectively, and the acyl carrier protein (ACP) is an integral part of the complex. In contrast, in bacterial FAS, each of the reactions is catalyzed by a distinct, mono-functional enzyme and the ACP is a discrete  
15 protein. Therefore, there is considerable potential for the selective inhibition of the bacterial system by antibacterial agents.

Fab I (previously designated EnvM) functions as an enoyl-ACP reductase (Bergler, et al; (1994), *J.Biol.Chem.* 269, 5493-5496) in the final step of the four reactions involved in each cycle of bacterial fatty acid biosynthesis. In this pathway, the first step is catalyzed  
20 by  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP synthase, which condenses malonyl-ACP with acetyl-CoA (FabH, synthase III). In subsequent rounds, malonyl-ACP is condensed with the growing-chain acyl-ACP (FabB and FabF, synthases I and II, respectively). The second step in the elongation cycle is ketoester reduction by NADPH-dependent  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP reductase (FabG). Subsequent dehydration by  $\beta$ -hydroxyacyl-ACP dehydrase (either FabA or FabZ)  
25 leads to trans-2-enoyl-ACP, which in turn is converted to acyl-ACP by NADH-dependent enoyl-ACP reductase (Fab I). Further rounds of this cycle, adding two carbon atoms per cycle, eventually lead to palmitoyl-ACP (16C), where upon the cycle is stopped largely due to feedback inhibition of Fab I by palmitoyl-ACP (Heath, et al, (1996), *J.Biol.Chem.* 271, 1833-1836). Thus, Fab I is a major biosynthetic enzyme and is a key regulatory point in the  
30 overall synthetic pathway of bacterial fatty acid biosynthesis. Therefore, Fab I is an ideal target for antibacterial intervention.

Studies have shown that diazaborine antibiotics inhibit fatty acid, phospholipid and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) biosynthesis and that the antibacterial target of these compounds is Fab I. For example, derivative 2b18 from Grassberger, et al, (1984) *J. Med Chem* 27,  
35 947-953 has been reported to be a non-competitive inhibitor of Fab I (Bergler, et al, (1994) *J.Biol.Chem.* 269, 5493-5496). Also, plasmids containing the Fab I gene from diazaborine

P51261

resistant *S. typhimurium* conferred diazaborine resistance in *E. coli* (Turnowsky, et al, (1989) *J. Bacteriol.*, 171, 6555-6565). Furthermore, inhibition of Fab I either by diazaborine or by raising the temperature in a Fab I temperature sensitive mutant is lethal. These results demonstrate that Fab I is essential to the survival of the organism (Bergler, et al, (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 5493-5496).

Recent studies have shown that Fab I is also the target for the broad spectrum antibacterial agent triclosan (McMurry, et al, (1998) *Nature* 394, 531-532). A crystal structure of the *E. Coli* Fab I complexed with NAD and triclosan shows that triclosan acts as a site-directed, very potent inhibitor of Fab I by mimicking its natural substrate (Levy, et al, (1999) *Nature* 398, 383-384). Ward, et al ((1999) *Biochem.* 38, 12514-12525) have shown that there is no evidence for the formation of a covalent complex between Fab I and triclosan, which would be analogous to the diazaborines; triclosan differs from these compounds in that it is a reversible inhibitor of Fab I. The structural data for the complex of Fab I with NAD and triclosan provides important information about Fab I as a therapeutic target.

Importantly, it has now been discovered that certain compounds are Fab I inhibitors and have antibacterial activity, and, therefore, may be useful for the treatment of bacterial infections in mammals, particularly in man.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

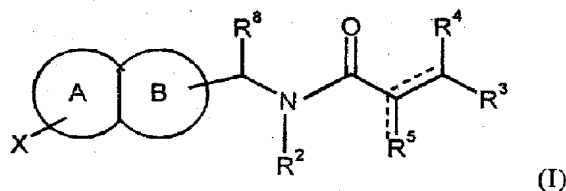
This invention comprises compounds, as described hereinafter, which inhibit Fab I and are useful in the treatment of bacterial infections.

This invention is also a pharmaceutical composition comprising compounds of the instant invention according and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

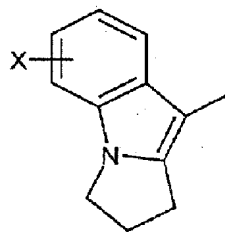
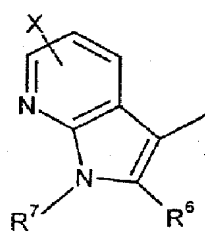
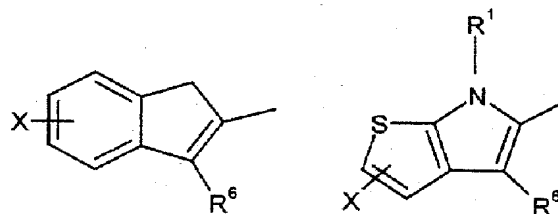
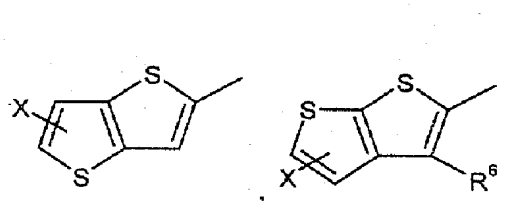
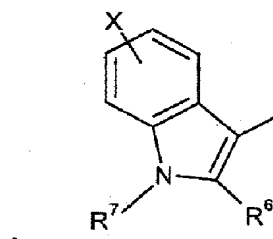
This invention is a method of treating bacterial infections by inhibiting Fab I. In a particular aspect, the compounds of this invention are useful as antibacterial agents.

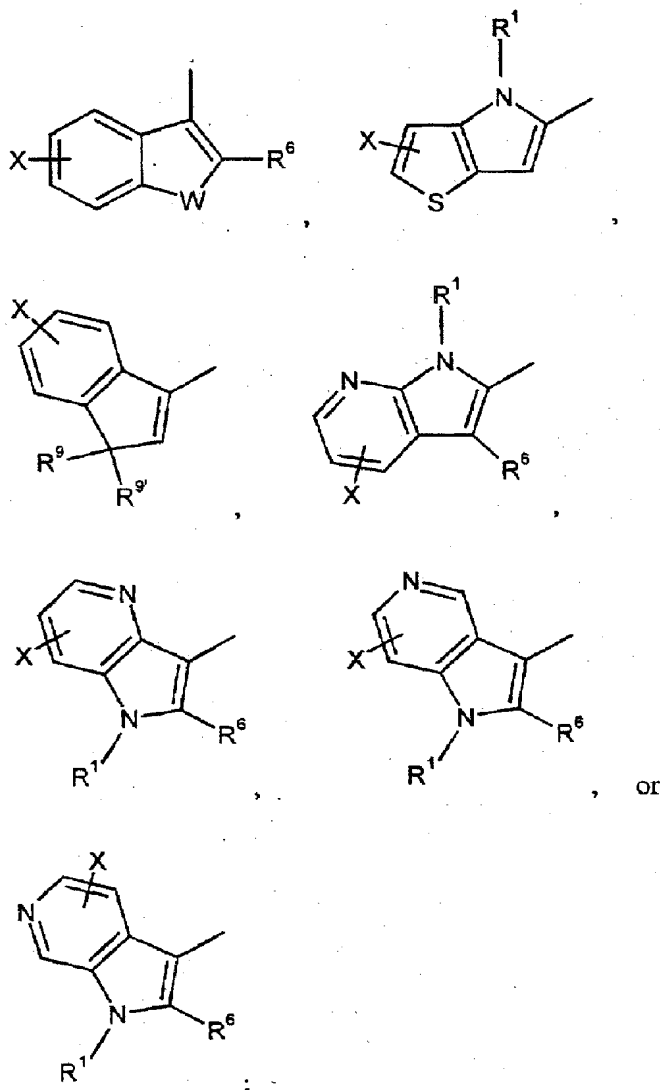
## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

This invention comprises compounds of the formula (I):



wherein:



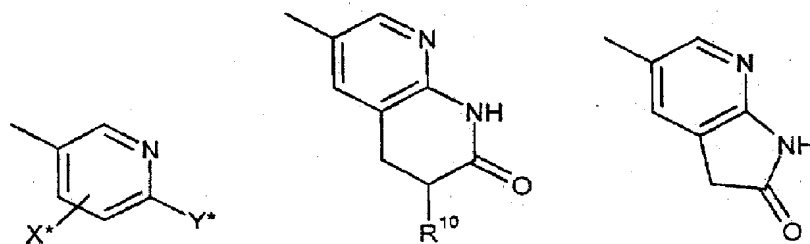


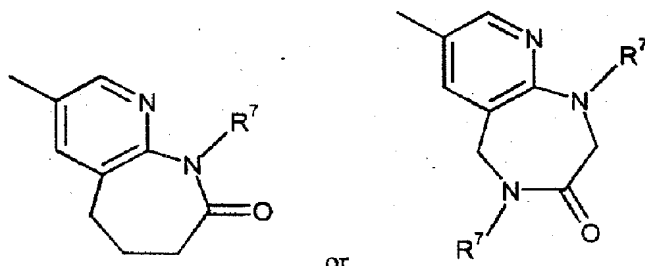
10

$R^1$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar,  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}N(R')_2$ , or  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}OR'$ ;

$R^2$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl;

$R^3$  is





$R^4$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;



indicates that one of the two designated bonds is a double bond and the

5 other is a single bond;

$R^5$  is  $CH_2$  when the bond to which it is attached is a double bond; or  $R^5$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl when the bond to which it is attached is a single bond;

$R^6$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

10 each  $R^7$  independently is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar,  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}N(R')_2$ , or  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}OR'$ ;

$R^8$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

$R^9$  and  $R^{9'}$  independently are H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

$R^{10}$  is  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $N(R')_2$ ,  $NHC(O)R'$ ,  $NHCH_2C(O)R'$  or  $NHC(O)CH=CHR'$ ;

$Y^*$  is  $N(R')_2$ ,  $NHC(O)R'$ ,  $NHCH_2C(O)R'$  or  $NHC(O)CH=CHR'$ ;

15 each X independently is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $OR'$ ,  $SR'$ , CN,  $N(R')_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R')_2$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CO_2R'$ ,  $CON(R')_2$ ,  $COR'$ ,  $NR'C(O)R'$ , F, Cl, Br, I or  $-S(O)_rCF_3$ ;

$X^*$  is  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}C(O)N(R')-(CH_2)_{1-3}$ -Ar or  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}C(O)N(R')-(CH_2)_{1-3}$ -Het;

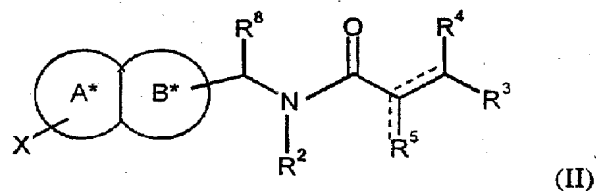
W is S or O;

Q is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

20 each  $R'$  independently is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar or  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Het; and r is 0, 1 or 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

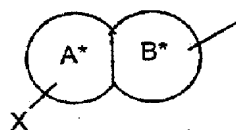
Additionally, this invention comprises compounds of formula (II):



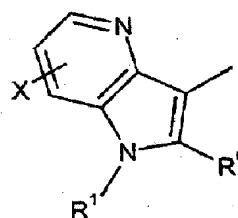
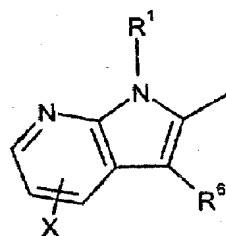
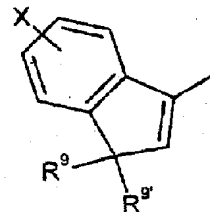
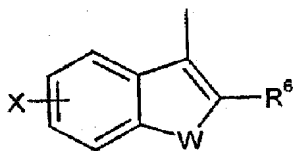
25

P51261

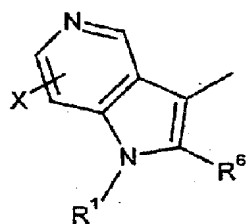
wherein:



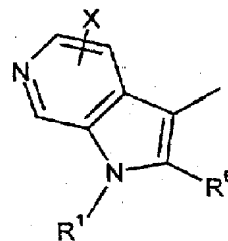
is



5



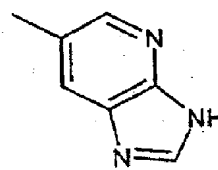
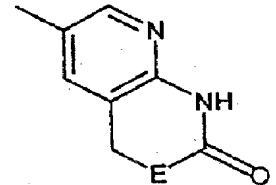
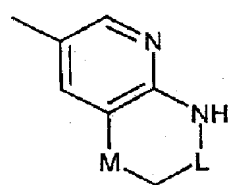
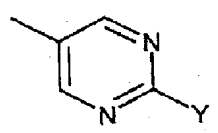
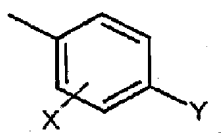
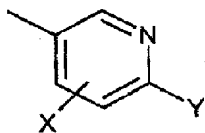
or



;

 $R^1$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl; $R^2$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl; $R^3$  is

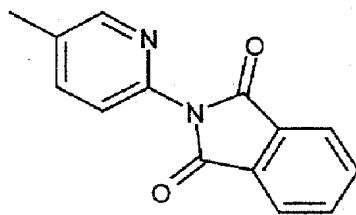
10



or

15

P51261



$R^4$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;



indicates that one of the two designated bonds is a double bond and the other is a single bond;

5  $R^5$  is  $CH_2$  when the bond to which it is attached is a double bond; or  $R^5$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl when the bond to which it is attached is a single bond;

$R^6$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

$R^7$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar;

Y is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $N(R')_2$ ,  $NHC(O)R'$ ,  $NHCH_2C(O)R'$  or  $NHC(O)CH=CHR'$ ;

10 each X independently is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $OR'$ ,  $SR'$ , CN,  $N(R')_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R')_2$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CO_2R'$ ,  $CON(R')_2$ ,  $COR'$ ,  $NR'C(O)R'$ , F, Cl, Br, I or  $-S(O)_rCF_3$ ;

W is S or O;

Q is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

M is  $CH_2$  or O;

15 L is  $CH_2$  or  $C(O)$ ;

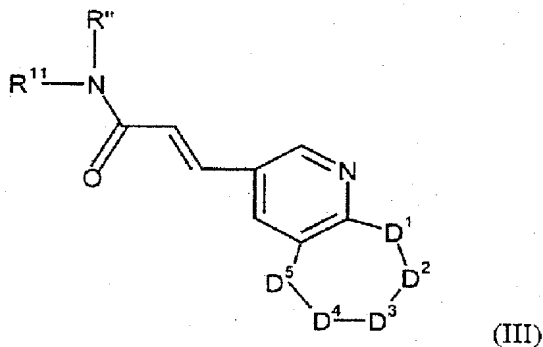
E is O or  $NR'$ ;

each  $R'$  independently is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar; and

r is 0, 1 or 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 Also, this invention comprises compounds of formula (III):



wherein:

P51261

D<sup>1</sup> to D<sup>5</sup> form an accessible substituted seven-membered ring, which may be saturated or unsaturated, optionally containing up to two heteroatoms chosen from the group of O, S and N wherein S and N may be optionally oxidized;

R<sup>11</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; and

5 R" is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

This invention includes, but is not limited to, the following compounds:

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

10 (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-ethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

15 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-isopropyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-(pyridin-2-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

20 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

25 (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzo[*b*]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide;

30 (E)-3-(3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

35 (E)-N-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

P51261

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

5 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

10 (E)-3-(6-amino-5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-N-[1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

25 (E)-3-[6-amino-5-[[N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]carbonylethyl]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene-8-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

30 (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-5-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-ethyl-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

35 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

P51261

- (E)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- 5 (E)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-
- 10 methylacrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-
- methylacrylamide;
- 15 (E)-N-methyl-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-
- 20 3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methylacrylamide;
- 25 (E)-2,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;
- (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-[N-
- 30 (methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;
- (E)-3,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-
- methylacrylamide;
- 35 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

P51261

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

5 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

15 (E)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

25 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-carboxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-(1,7-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

30 (E)-N-(1,6-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

35 (E)-N-(1,5-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

P51261

(E)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

5 N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(4-methyl-3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-7-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-N-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(6-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-N-(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(quinolin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-amino-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

25 (E)-N-(1-ethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

30 (E)-N-(benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[3-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]acrylamide;

35 (E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-(methoxycarbonyl)-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

P51261

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

5 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

25 (E)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)ethyl]acrylamide;

30 (E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl]acrylamide;



(E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide; and

35 (E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

P51261

Also included in this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts and complexes of the compounds of this invention. In cases wherein the compounds of this invention may have one or more chiral centers, unless specified, this invention includes each unique racemic compound, as well as each unique nonracemic compound.

- 5 In cases in which compounds have unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds, both the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers are within the scope of this invention. In cases wherein compounds may exist in tautomeric forms, such as keto-enol tautomers, such as  and , each tautomeric form is contemplated as being included within this invention, whether existing in equilibrium or locked in one form by appropriate substitution with R'.
- 10 The meaning of any substituent at any one occurrence is independent of its meaning, or any other substituent's meaning, at any other occurrence.

Also included in this invention are prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. Prodrugs are considered to be any covalently bonded carriers which release the active parent drug *in vivo*.

- 15 The compounds of this invention inhibit Fab I. Inhibition of this enzyme is useful in the treatment of bacterial infections. Also, the compounds of this invention may be useful as antifungal agents. Additionally, the compounds may be useful in combination with known antibiotics.

- 20 Abbreviations and symbols commonly used in the peptide and chemical arts are used herein to describe the compounds of this invention.

- C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl as applied herein means an optionally substituted alkyl group of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, and includes methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl. C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl additionally includes pentyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl and hexyl and the simple aliphatic isomers thereof. C<sub>0-4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl additionally indicates that no alkyl group need be present (*e.g.*, that a covalent bond is present).
- 25

- Any C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl may be optionally substituted with the group R<sup>x</sup>, which may be on any carbon atom that results in a stable structure and is available by conventional synthetic techniques. Suitable groups for R<sup>x</sup> are C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, OR', SR', CN, N(R')<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CON(R')<sub>2</sub>, -COR', -NR'C(O)R', F, Cl, Br, I, or -S(O)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, wherein R' and r are as defined for formula (I) compounds.
- 30

Halogen or halo means F, Cl, Br, and I.

Ar, or aryl, as applied herein, means phenyl or naphthyl, or phenyl or naphthyl substituted by one to three substituents, such as those defined above for alkyl, or substituted by methylenedioxy.

P51261

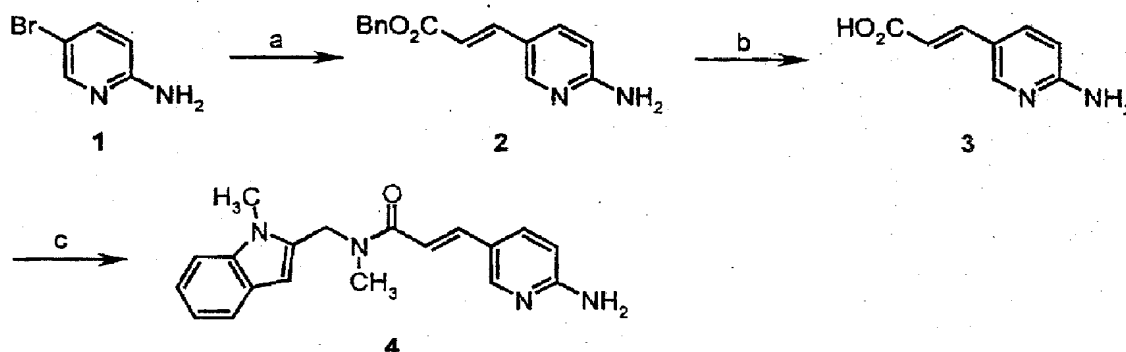
Het, or heterocycle, indicates an optionally substituted five or six membered monocyclic ring, or a nine or ten-membered bicyclic ring containing one to three heteroatoms chosen from the group of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which are stable and available by conventional chemical synthesis. Illustrative heterocycles are benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzothienyl, furyl, imidazolyl, indolinyl, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and tetra- and perhydro- quinolinyl and isoquinolinyl. Any accessible combination of up to three substituents on the Het ring, such as those defined above for alkyl, that are available by chemical synthesis and are stable are within the scope of this invention.

Certain radical groups are abbreviated herein. t-Bu refers to the tertiary butyl radical, Boc refers to the t-butyloxycarbonyl radical, Fmoc refers to the fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl radical, Ph refers to the phenyl radical, Cbz refers to the benzyloxycarbonyl radical, Bn refers to the benzyl radical, Me refers to methyl, Et refers to ethyl, Ac refers to acetyl, Alk refers to C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, Nph refers to 1- or 2-naphthyl and cHex refers to cyclohexyl. Tet refers to 5-tetrazolyl.

Certain reagents are abbreviated herein. DCC refers to dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, DMAP refers to dimethylaminopyridine, EDC refers to 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide, hydrochloride, HOBT refers to 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, THF refers to tetrahydrofuran, DIEA refers to diisopropylethylamine, DEAD refers to diethyl azodicarboxylate, PPh<sub>3</sub> refers to triphenylphosphine, DIAD refers to diisopropyl azodicarboxylate, DME refers to dimethoxyethane, DMF refers to dimethylformamide, NBS refers to N-bromosuccinimide, Pd/C refers to a palladium on carbon catalyst, PPA refers to polyphosphoric acid, DPPA refers to diphenylphosphoryl azide, BOP refers to benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris(dimethyl-amino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, HF refers to hydrofluoric acid, TEA refers to triethylamine, TFA refers to trifluoroacetic acid, PCC refers to pyridinium chlorochromate.

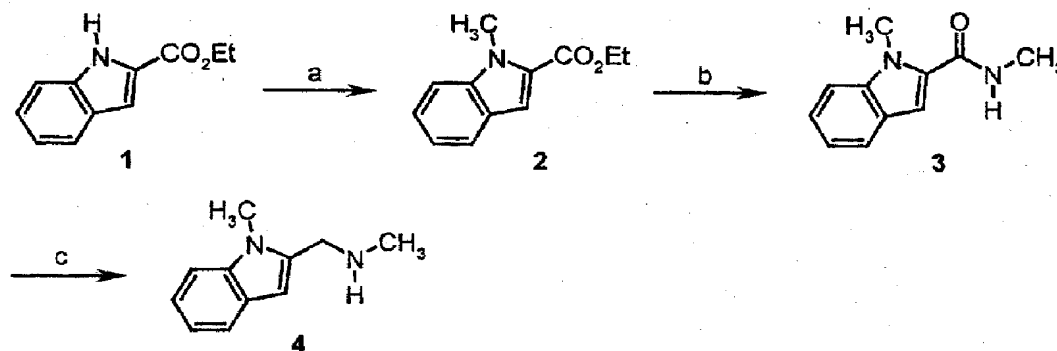
In particular, compounds of this invention are prepared by the general methods described in the Schemes hereinafter.

## Scheme I



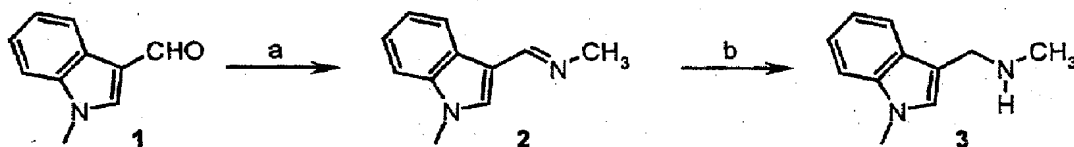
- 5 (a) benzyl acrylate, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, P(o-tol)<sub>3</sub>, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, propionitrile; (b) 1.0 N NaOH, MeOH; (c) 1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)indole, EDC, HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N, DMF.

A suitable haloaromatic derivative, for instance 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (I-1), reacts with an appropriate  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ester, for example benzyl acrylate, in a Heck-type reaction (see Heck, *Org. Reactions* **1982**, 27, 345) to afford I-2. The reaction is mediated by a palladium(0) species, and generally is conducted in an inert solvent, such as CH<sub>3</sub>CN, propionitrile, or toluene, in the presence of an appropriate acid scavenger, such as triethylamine (Et<sub>3</sub>N) or diisopropylethylamine ((i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt). Typical sources of the palladium(0) species include palladium (II) acetate (Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>) and palladium(II) chloride (PdCl<sub>2</sub>), and oftentimes phosphine ligands, for instance triphenylphosphine (PPh<sub>3</sub>) or tri-ortho-tolylphosphine (P(tol)<sub>3</sub>), are included. The ethyl ester of I-2 is hydrolyzed using aqueous base, for example, LiOH in aqueous THF or NaOH in aqueous methanol or ethanol, and the intermediate carboxylate salt is acidified with a suitable acid, for instance TFA or HCl, to afford the carboxylic acid I-3. The carboxylic acid of I-3 is converted to an activated form using, for example, EDC and HOBt, or SOCl<sub>2</sub>, and the activated form is subsequently reacted with an appropriate amine, for instance 1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)indole, in a suitable solvent such as DMF, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>3</sub>CN, to afford I-4. Depending on whether acid neutralization is required, an added base, such as triethylamine (Et<sub>3</sub>N), diisopropylethylamine ((i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt), or pyridine, may be used. Many additional methods for converting a carboxylic acid to an amide are known, and can be found in standard reference books, such as "Compendium of Organic Synthetic Methods", Vol. I - VI (published by Wiley-Interscience), or Bodansky, "The Practice of Peptide Synthesis" (published by Springer-Verlag).

Scheme II

(a) NaH, MeI, DMF; (b) CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, MeOH; (c) LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, THF.

The amine coupling partners used in the present invention were prepared by established methods well-known to those of skill in the art. For example, amine II-4 is prepared by the straightforward procedure outlined in Scheme II. Commercially available ethyl indole-2-carboxylate (II-1) is deprotonated with a suitable base, generally sodium hydride (NaH), and the intermediate sodium salt is reacted with an appropriate alkylating agent, for instance methyl iodide, to afford II-2. Polar solvents such as DMF, THF, or mixtures thereof are generally preferred for this reaction. Compound II-2 can be conveniently converted to II-3 by reaction with an excess of an amine, such as methylamine, in a polar solvent, generally H<sub>2</sub>O or a mixture of H<sub>2</sub>O and methanol. Alternatively, the ester of II-2 can be saponified under standard conditions, typically with an alkali metal hydroxide such as LiOH, NaOH, or KOH, in an aqueous solvent, such as THF, ethanol, or methanol, and the resulting carboxylic acid can be converted to the desired amide. Typical methods for forming amides are described in Scheme I. Reduction of the amide II-3 to the amine II-4 is typically accomplished with lithium aluminum hydride (LiAlH<sub>4</sub>) in refluxing THF, although many other methods can be used to reduce amides to amines. Such methods are well-known to those of skill in the art, and can be found in standard reference volumes, such as "Compendium of Organic Synthetic Methods" (published by Wiley-Interscience).

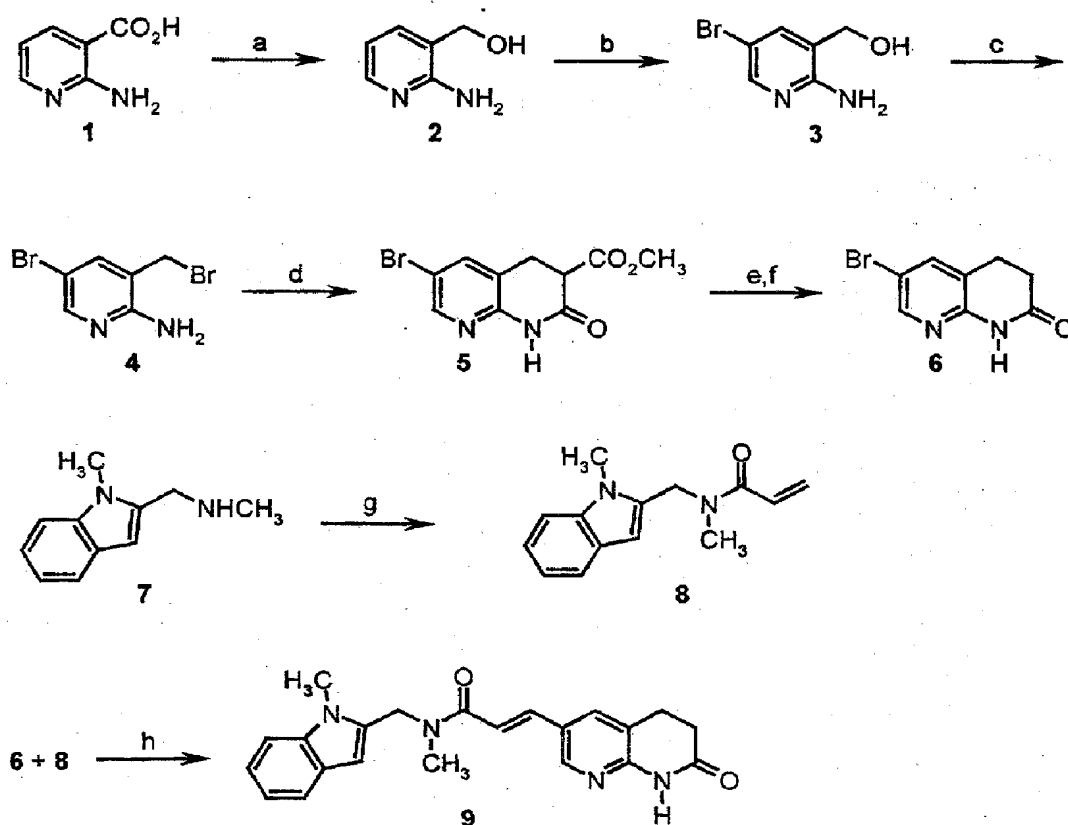
Scheme III

5 (a)  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$ ; (b)  $\text{NaBH}_4$ ,  $\text{EtOH}$ .

The amine coupling partners used in the present invention can also be prepared by the reductive amination of an appropriate aldehyde (Scheme III). This method, which is well-known to those of skill in the art, involves the initial conversion of an aldehyde to an intermediate imine, which is subsequently reduced, oftentimes in situ, to afford the amine. For example, the commercially-available aldehyde **III-1** reacts with an appropriate amine, for instance methylamine, in a suitable solvent, typically methanol, to afford the imine **III-2**. Reaction of **III-2** with a suitable reducing agent, for example sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium (triacetoxy)borohydride, gives the amine **III-3**.

15

Scheme IV



- 5 (a)  $\text{LiAlH}_4$ , THF; (b)  $\text{Br}_2$ , AcOH; (c) 48% HBr; (d)  $(\text{MeO}_2\text{C})_2\text{CH}_2$ , NaH, DMF, THF; (e) NaOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , MeOH; (f) HCl,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , MeOH; (g) acryloyl chloride,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; (h)  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ ,  $\text{P}(o\text{-tol})_3$ ,  $(i\text{-Pr})_2\text{NEt}$ , propionitrile.

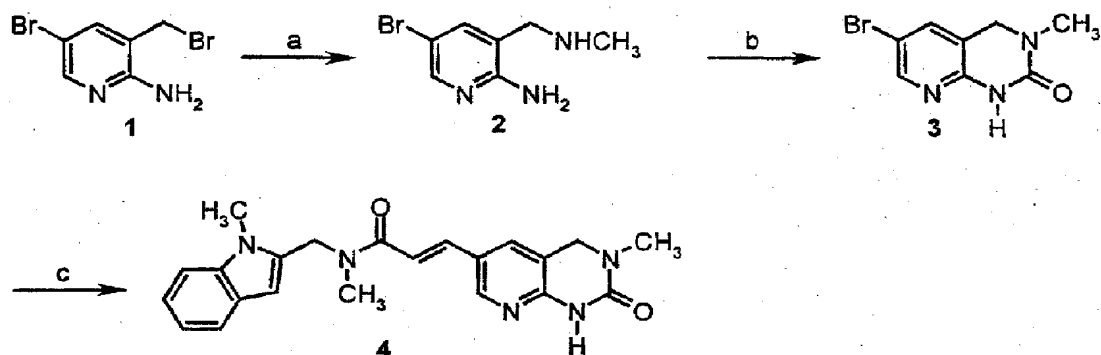
10 Commercially available 2-aminonicotinic acid (IV-1) is reduced to alcohol IV-2 under standard conditions ( $\text{LiAlH}_4$ , THF), and the aromatic ring of IV-2 is brominated using, for example, bromine or N-bromosuccinimide (NBS), in a suitable solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , acetic acid (AcOH), or mixtures thereof, to afford IV-3. On reaction with 48% aqueous HBr, IV-3 is converted to bromide IV-4, which reacts with a diester of malonic acid, for instance dimethyl malonate, under basic conditions, to afford the naphthyridone derivative IV-5. Typical basic conditions include an alkali metal hydride, for instance sodium hydride, in a neutral solvent such as DMF, THF, or mixtures thereof, or an alkali metal alkoxide, such as sodium methoxide or sodium ethoxide, in an alcoholic solvent such as with methanol or ethanol. Saponification and neutralization under standard conditions

P51261

affords an intermediate carboxylic acid (not shown), which is typically not isolated, but is subject to decarboxylation on gentle warming to afford the naphthyridone IV-6. This compound reacts with acrylamide IV-8 in a Heck-type reaction as described in Scheme I to afford IV-9. Alternatively, IV-6 might be converted to IV-9 according to the general procedure described in Scheme I for the conversion of I-1 to I-4. The acrylamide IV-8 is conveniently prepared by reaction of amine IV-7 (see Scheme I) with an activated form of acrylic acid in an amide bond-forming reaction. Typical conditions for the formation of amides are described in Scheme I, and are well-known to those of skill in the art.

10

Scheme V



(a) CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, THF; (b) (MeO)<sub>2</sub>C=O, NaOMe, MeOH; (c) compound IV-8,

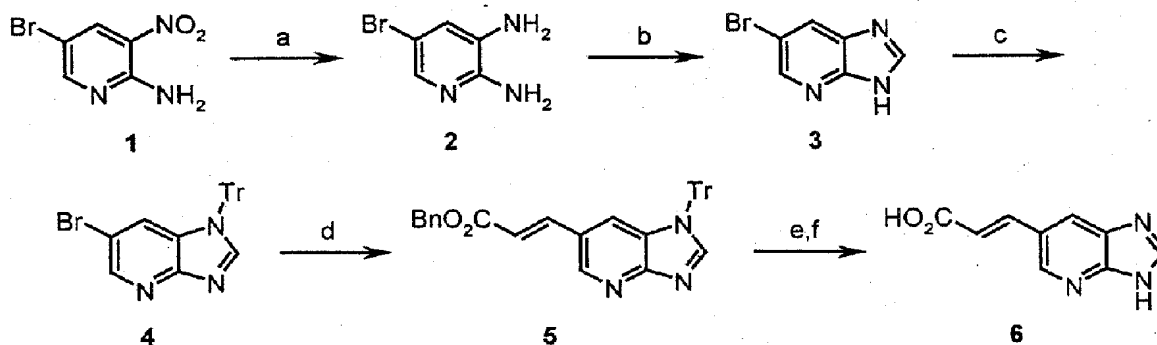
15 Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, P(o-tol)<sub>3</sub>, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, propionitrile.

Benzylic bromide V-1, prepared as described in Scheme IV, reacts with an amine, for example aqueous methylamine, to afford benzylic amine V-2. Polar solvents such as THF, DMF, DMSO, or mixture thereof, are generally preferred for this reaction. V-2 reacts with a dialkyl carbonate, preferably dimethyl carbonate, in the presence of a suitable base, typically sodium methoxide, in an alcoholic solvent, generally methanol, to afford the cyclic urea derivative V-3. This compound is converted to V-4 by reaction with compound IV-8 as described in Scheme IV.

20

P51261

## Scheme VI



- 5 (a)  $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , EtOH; (b) 96%  $\text{HCO}_2\text{H}$ ; (c) TrCl,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; (d) benzyl acrylate,  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ ,  $\text{P}(o\text{-tol})_3$ ,  $(i\text{-Pr})_2\text{NEt}$ , propionitrile; (e) 4 N HCl/dioxane; (f) NaOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , MeOH.

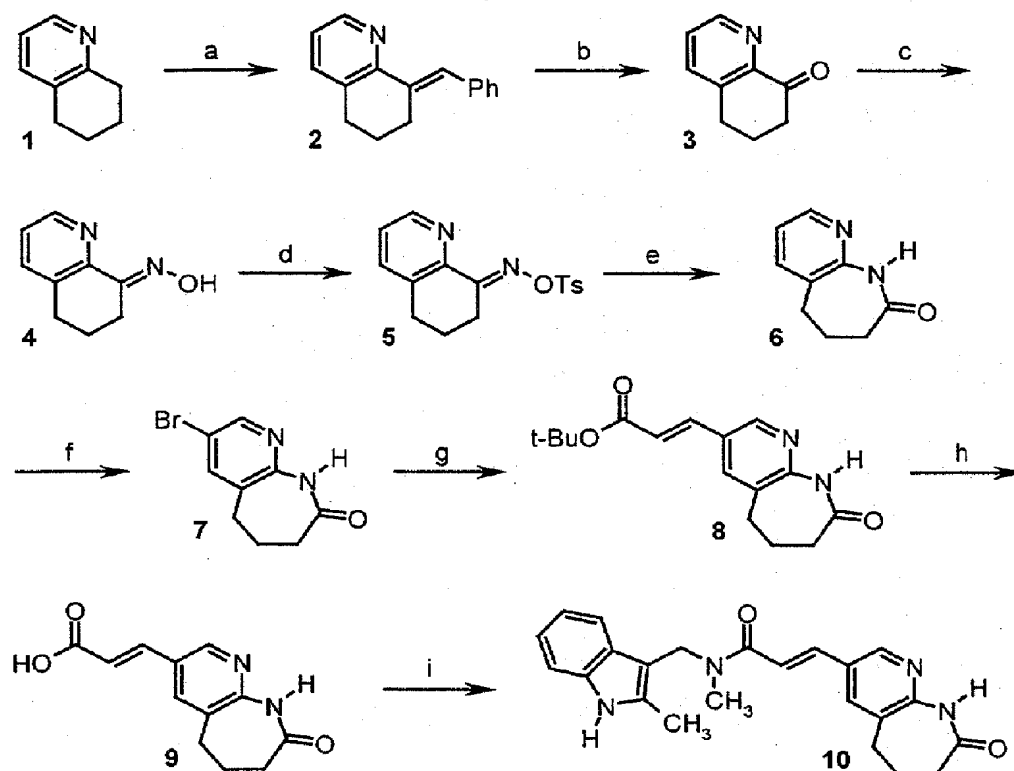
10 The nitro group of commercially available 2-amino-5-bromo-3-nitropyridine (VI-1) is reduced under standard conditions using, for example, tin (II) chloride in EtOH. The resulting diamine, VI-2, reacts with formic acid, or an appropriate equivalent, to afford the imidazopyridine derivative VI-3. This compound is converted to a suitably protected derivative, for instance the N-trityl protected derivative VI-4, by reaction with trityl chloride in the presence of an appropriate base, typically triethylamine or

15 diisopropylethylamine. Typical solvents for this reaction include  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DMF, or mixtures thereof. The protecting group for the amine must be compatible with subsequent chemistry, and must be readily removable when desired. Methods for the protection of amines are well-known to those of skill in the art, and are described in standard reference volumes, such as Greene "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" (published by Wiley-

20 Interscience). VI-4 is converted to VI-5 according to the general procedure described in Scheme I. The trityl protecting group is removed under standard acidic conditions (see Greene above), and the ester is saponified as in Scheme I to afford VI-6.

P51261

## Scheme VII

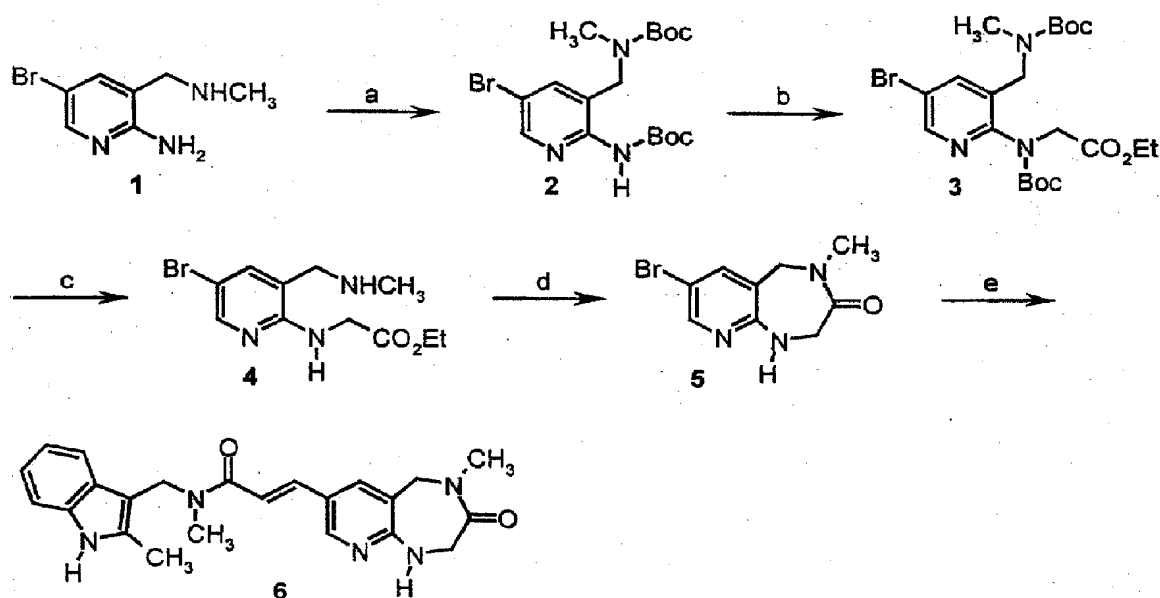


- 5 (a) PhCHO, Ac<sub>2</sub>O; (b) O<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, then DMS; (c) H<sub>2</sub>NOH · HCl, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, EtOH; (d) *p*-TsCl, KOH, acetone, H<sub>2</sub>O; (e) KOAc, EtOH, H<sub>2</sub>O; (f) Br<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; (g) *tert*-butyl acrylate, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, P(*o*-tol)<sub>3</sub>, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, propionitrile; (h) 4.0 N HCl/dioxane; (i) 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole, EDC, HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, DMF.

- 10 Commercially-available tetrahydroquinoline (**VII-1**) is condensed with an appropriate aldehyde, typically benzaldehyde (PhCHO), under standard conditions to afford the olefinic derivative **VII-2**. Oxidative cleavage of the exocyclic olefin affords ketone **VII-3**. Generally, ozonolysis in a neutral solvent, such as methylene chloride (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), methanol (MeOH), or mixtures thereof, followed by *in situ* reduction of the intermediate  
 15 ozonide with an appropriate reducing agent, usually dimethylsulfide, is the method of choice for this transformation. Compound **VII-3** is converted to the 7-membered lactam derivative **VII-6** as described by Jössang-Yanagida and Gansser (*J. Het. Chem.* **1978**, *15*, 249-251). This procedure involves conversion of the ketone of **VII-3** to the corresponding oxime **VII-4**, which is subsequently converted to the O-tosyl derivative **VII-5**. A  
 20 Beckmann-type rearrangement of **VII-5** affords the lactam **VII-6**. Bromination of **VII-6**

with a suitable brominating agent, such as bromine ( $\text{Br}_2$ ) or N-bromosuccinimide (NBS), affords the bromo derivative **VII-7**. Typical solvents for a bromination reaction include  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{CCl}_4$ , MeOH, AcOH, or mixtures thereof. Bromide **VII-7** reacts with an appropriate  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ester, for example *tert*-butyl acrylate, in a Heck-type reaction as described in Scheme I to afford **VII-8**. The *tert*-butyl ester of **VII-8** is cleaved to the corresponding carboxylic acid **VII-9** under standard acidic conditions. Typical conditions for this transformation are described in standard reference volumes, such as Greene "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" (published by Wiley-Interscience). **VII-9** is converted to **VII-10** by the general method described in Scheme I.

Scheme VIII



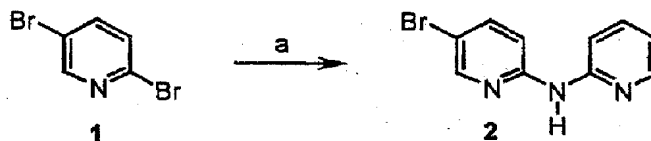
- (a)  $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ , THF; (b) NaH, ethyl bromoacetate, THF; (c) TFA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; (d)  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ , toluene; (e) N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide,  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ ,  $\text{P}(o\text{-tol})_3$ ,  $(i\text{-Pr})_2\text{NEt}$ , propionitrile.

Compound **VIII-1**, prepared as described in Scheme V, reacts with two equivalents of an appropriate acylating agent, preferably di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate, to afford **VIII-2**. As discussed in Scheme VI, the protecting group for the amines must be compatible with subsequent chemistry, and must be readily removable when desired. **VIII-2** is deprotonated with a suitable base, generally sodium hydride (NaH), and the intermediate sodium salt is reacted with an appropriate alkylating agent, for instance ethyl bromoacetate,

P51261

to afford VIII-3. Polar solvents such as DMF, THF, or mixtures thereof are generally preferred for this reaction. The Boc protecting groups are removed under standard acidic conditions (see Greene above) to afford VIII-4, which undergoes cyclization to compound VIII-5 on exposure to a suitable base, typically triethylamine ( $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ) or diisopropylethylamine ( $(i\text{-Pr})_2\text{NEt}$ ). An inert solvent, such as toluene, is preferred. VIII-5 is converted to VIII-6 by the general method described in Scheme IV.

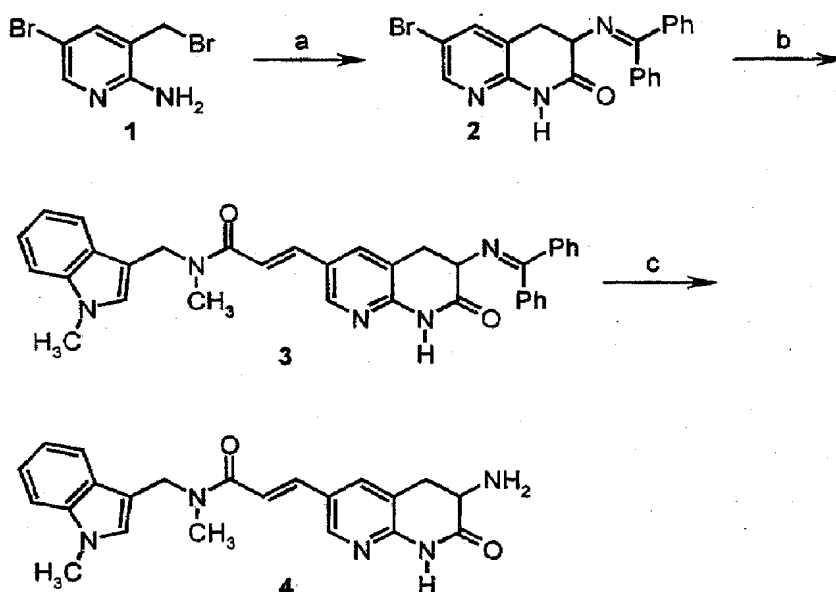
Scheme IX



(a) 2-aminopyridine, sodium *tert*-butoxide, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane, toluene.

Commercially available 2,5-dibromopyridine (IX-1) reacts with 2-aminopyridine in the presence of a suitable base, typically sodium *tert*-butoxide, to afford the dipyridylamine derivative IX-2. The reaction is mediated by a suitable palladium (0) catalyst, such as tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), in the presence of an appropriate ligand, for example 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane. A neutral solvent such as toluene is preferred.

## Scheme X



- 5 (a) N-(Diphenylmethylene)glycine ethyl ester, NaH, DMF; (b) N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, P(*o*-tol)<sub>3</sub>, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt, propionitrile; (c) HCl, dioxane, H<sub>2</sub>O.

10 Benzylic bromide V-1, prepared as described in Scheme IV, reacts with an appropriate α-aminoester equivalent, for example N-(diphenylmethylene)glycine ethyl ester, under basic conditions, to provide X-2. A polar, aprotic solvent, such as DMF, THF, DME, or mixtures thereof, is generally preferred, and sodium hydride is typically the base of choice, although LDA or LiN(TMS)<sub>2</sub> might also be used. Alternatively, the reaction

15 might be conducted in an alcoholic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol, with an alkali metal alkoxide, for example sodium methoxide or sodium ethoxide, as the base. The diphenylmethylene group is conveniently removed under acidic conditions, such as HCl in aqueous dioxane. Other conditions for the removal of a diphenylmethylene group are known to those of skill in the art, and can be found in the chemical literature or in standard reference volumes, such as Greene (see above).

20 Acid addition salts of the compounds are prepared in a standard manner in a suitable solvent from the parent compound and an excess of an acid, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydrofluoric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, trifluoroacetic, maleic, succinic or methanesulfonic. Certain of the compounds form inner salts or zwitterions which may be acceptable. Cationic salts are prepared by treating the parent compound with an excess of

P51261

an alkaline reagent, such as a hydroxide, carbonate or alkoxide, containing the appropriate cation; or with an appropriate organic amine. Cations such as  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  are specific examples of cations present in pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound according to the instant invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Accordingly, the compounds of the present invention may be used in the manufacture of a medicament. Pharmaceutical compositions of the compounds of this invention prepared as hereinbefore described may be formulated as solutions or lyophilized powders for parenteral administration. Powders may be reconstituted by addition of a suitable diluent or other pharmaceutically acceptable carrier prior to use. The liquid formulation may be a buffered, isotonic, aqueous solution. Examples of suitable diluents are normal isotonic saline solution, standard 5% dextrose in water or buffered sodium or ammonium acetate solution. Such formulation is especially suitable for parenteral administration, but may also be used for oral administration or contained in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer for insufflation. It may be desirable to add excipients such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, hydroxy cellulose, acacia, polyethylene glycol, mannitol, sodium chloride or sodium citrate.

Alternately, these compounds may be encapsulated, tableted or prepared in a emulsion or syrup for oral administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable solid or liquid carriers may be added to enhance or stabilize the composition, or to facilitate preparation of the composition. Solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, magnesium stearate or stearic acid, talc, pectin, acacia, agar or gelatin. Liquid carriers include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline and water. The carrier may also include a sustained release material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with a wax. The amount of solid carrier varies but, preferably, will be between about 20 mg to about 1 g per dosage unit. The pharmaceutical preparations are made following the conventional techniques of pharmacy involving milling, mixing, granulating, and compressing, when necessary, for tablet forms; or milling, mixing and filling for hard gelatin capsule forms. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation will be in the form of a syrup, elixir, emulsion or an aqueous or non-aqueous suspension. Such a liquid formulation may be administered directly p.o. or filled into a soft gelatin capsule.

For rectal administration, the compounds of this invention may also be combined with excipients, such as cocoa butter, glycerin, gelatin or polyethylene glycols, and molded into a suppository.

For topical administration, the compounds of this invention may be combined with diluents to take the form of ointments, gels, pastes, creams, powders or sprays. The

P51261

compositions which are ointments, gels, pastes or creams contain diluents, for example, animal and vegetable fats, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures of these substances. The compositions which are powders or sprays contain diluents, for example, lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicate and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Additionally, for topical ophthalmologic administration, the typical carriers are water, mixtures of water and water miscible solvents, such as lower alkanols or vegetable oils, and water-soluble non-toxic polymers, for example cellulose derivatives, such as methyl cellulose.

The compounds described herein are inhibitors of Fab I, and are useful for treating bacterial infections. For instance, these compounds are useful for the treatment of bacterial infections, such as, for example, infections of upper respiratory tract (e.g. otitis media, bacterial tracheitis, acute epiglottitis, thyroiditis), lower respiratory (e.g. empyema, lung abscess), cardiac (e.g. infective endocarditis), gastrointestinal (e.g. secretory diarrhoea, splenic abscess, retroperitoneal abscess), CNS (e.g. cerebral abscess), eye (e.g. blepharitis, conjunctivitis, keratitis, endophthalmitis, preseptal and orbital cellulitis, dacryocystitis), kidney and urinary tract (e.g. epididymitis, intrarenal and perinephric abscess, toxic shock syndrome), skin (e.g. impetigo, folliculitis, cutaneous abscesses, cellulitis, wound infection, bacterial myositis), and bone and joint (e.g. septic arthritis, osteomyelitis). Also, the compounds of this invention may be useful as antifungal agents. Additionally, the compounds may be useful in combination with known antibiotics.

The compounds of this invention are administered to the patient, in a manner such that the concentration of drug is sufficient to treat bacterial infections. The pharmaceutical composition containing the compound is administered at an oral dose of between about 10 mg to about 1000 mg, taken once or several times daily, in a manner consistent with the condition of the patient. Preferably, the oral dose would be about 50 mg to about 500 mg, although the dose may be varied depending upon the age, body weight and symptoms of the patient. For acute therapy, parenteral administration is preferred. An intravenous infusion of the compound of formula (I) in 5% dextrose in water or normal saline, or a similar formulation with suitable excipients, is most effective, although an intramuscular bolus injection is also useful. The precise level and method by which the compounds are administered is readily determined by one skilled in the art.

The compounds may be tested in one of several biological assays to determine the concentration of compound which is required to have a given pharmacological effect.

P51261

Cloning of *S. aureus* FabI:

The *fabI* gene was cloned from the chromosomal DNA of *S. aureus* strain WCUH29 using the polymerase chain reaction. Amplification was performed using *Taq* DNA polymerase (BRL) and the following primers: 5'-  
 5 CGCCTCGAGATGTTAAATCTTGAAAACAAAACATATGTC-3' and 5'-  
 CGCGGATCCAATCAAGTCAGGTTGAAATATCCA-3' (*Xho*I and *Bam*HI sites underlined). The resulting fragment was then digested with *Xho*I and *Bam*HI and ligated into *Xho*I- and *Bam*HI-digested expression vector pET-16b (Novagen), producing pET-His<sub>10</sub>-*fabI*. The gene sequence of *fabI* was confirmed by automated cycle sequencing using an Applied Biosystems model 377 machine. The untagged version of pET-*fabI* was constructed by digesting pET-His<sub>10</sub>-*fabI* with *Nco*I and *Nde*I to remove a 97 bp fragment encoding the His 10 tag, the factor Xa cleavage site and the first 8 amino acids of FabI, and replacing it with a linker encoding the first 8 amino acids of FabI plus a glycine residue  
 10 between the initiator methionine and the lysine at position 2. This plasmid was called pET-*fabI*. The linker was made by annealing the following two oligonucleotides: 5'-  
 CATGGGCTTAAATCTTGAAAACAAAACA-3' and 5'-  
 TATGTTTTGTTTTCAAGATTTAAGCC-3'. The linker sequence in pET-*fabI* was confirmed by dideoxy sequencing. Only native FabI was used for compound evaluation.  
 20 For overproduction of native FabI, plasmid pET-*fabI* was transformed into BL21(DE3) (Novagen) cells, to form strain BL21(DE3):pET-*fabI*.

Purification of *S. aureus* FabI

*S. aureus* FabI was expressed as soluble protein to 10% of total cell protein, 400g cells being recovered from 15L fermentation in tryptone phosphate medium. The cells were lysed and the sample centrifuged. The resulting supernatant was filtered and purified using three consecutive chromatography columns: ion-exchange (Source 15Q), dye-affinity (Blue sepharose), and size exclusion chromatography columns (Superose 12). After each  
 30 column the FabI containing fractions were pooled, concentrated, and checked for purity and biological activity.

Cloning/Expression *Haemophilus influenzae* FabI

35 The FabI gene was PCR amplified from *Haemophilus influenzae* (Q1) genomic DNA. Oligonucleotide primers were designed with unique restriction sites at both the N' and C'

P51261

terminal ends of the gene to allow efficient sub-cloning into the expression vector pPROLar.

## 5 FORWARD PRIMER

*KpnI*

5' GCGGTACCCATGCGCTTGGTTTTCTTAGAAATATTG '3

## REVERSE PRIMER

*NotI*

10 5' GCGGCCGCTTATTCTTCGCCTAATTCGCCCATTGC '3

PCR amplification was performed using *Pfu* Turbo DNA polymerase as per the instructions of the manufacturer (Stratagene). The following cycling conditions were used: 95 °C for 3 minutes followed by 30 cycles of 94 °C 1 minute, 55 °C 1 minute and 72 °C 3 minutes. A  
 15 final extension at 72 °C for 5 minutes was carried out. PCR products of expected size for *Haemophilus influenzae* FabI were cloned into the PCR cloning vector TOPO TA 2.1 as per instructions of the manufacturer (Invitrogen). The fidelity of the presumptive PCR amplified *Haemophilus influenzae* FabI gene was confirmed by DNA sequencing on both strands using an ABI 377 Automative DNA Sequencer (Applied Biosystems). pPROLar  
 20 was digested with *KpnI* and *NotI* restriction endonucleases using conditions as recommended by the supplier (New England Biolabs). Purification of the linear plasmid, was achieved using agarose gel purification and the Qia-quick gel purification kit as per the protocol supplied by the manufacturer (Qiagen). The *Haemophilus influenzae* FabI gene was excised from TOPO TA 2.1 by *KpnI* and *NotI* restriction endonuclease digestion and  
 25 purified as above. Subsequent fragment/vector ligations were carried out using T4 DNA ligase, using conditions supplied by the manufacturer (Promega).

Transformations into *E. coli* TOP 10 competent cells were performed using the protocol as supplied by the manufacturer (Invitrogen). Verification of the resultant clones was carried  
 30 out using colony PCR and restriction endonuclease digestion. Positive clones were then transformed into the expression strain *E. coli* DH5•PRO, which expresses *AraC* in addition to the *lac* repressor.

Subsequent clones were then evaluated for expression at small-scale using the conditions as  
 35 recommended by the manufacturer (Clontech). Expression analysis showed over-expressed protein bands of correct size for *Haemophilus influenzae* FabI clearly visible by SDS

P51261

PAGE. Protein identity was further confirmed by peptide mass fingerprinting. Further analysis by N-terminal Amino Acid sequencing of the purified protein showed that the N-terminus starts 35 residues downstream of the presumptive initiation codon. DNA sequence analysis also highlighted the presence of a ribosome binding site upstream and correctly spaced from the new initiation codon. These findings match perfectly with *E. coli* FabI and the protein is also now a similar size to other FabIs. The over-expression construct has managed to use the correct ribosome binding site and start at the correct ATG to give the correct protein.

#### 10 Purification of *H. influenzae* FabI

One liter of cells containing the *H. influenzae* FabI expression construct were grown to an OD600 of 0.6. Expression was induced as described above and the cells were grown for a further 3 h and then harvested. The cell pellet was re-suspended in 10 ml 50 mM Tris pH 7.5, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM benzamidine, 1 mM DTT (buffer A) and lysed by sonication. Cell debris was removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was loaded onto a Hi-load Q (16/10) column (Pharmacia) equilibrated in buffer A. Protein was eluted over a 200 mL gradient of 0-100% buffer B, where buffer B is buffer A + 1 M KCl. Fractions containing FabI were identified by SDS PAGE and by their FabI activity and pooled.

1.5 M ammonium sulfate was added to the pooled fractions and these were then loaded onto a Hi-load phenyl sepharose (16/10) column (Pharmacia) equilibrated in 50 mM Tris pH 7.5, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM benzamidine, 1 mM DTT, 1.5 M ammonium sulfate. Proteins were eluted with a gradient of ammonium sulfate (1.5 to 0 M) over 200 mL. Fractions containing FabI were identified as above and pooled. The pooled fractions were buffer exchanged into 100 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 2 mM DTT and glycerol was then added to 50%. The protein was stored at -20 °C. The identity of the protein was confirmed by N-terminal sequencing and MALDI mass spectrometry.

P51261

Cloning of *E. coli* FabI:

A PCR fragment of correct size for *E. coli* FabI was PCR amplified from *E. coli* chromosomal DNA, subcloned into the TOPO TA cloning vector, and verified by colony PCR + restriction endonuclease analysis. The presumptive *E. coli* FabI PCR fragment was subcloned into the expression vector pBluePet. The FabI clone was transformed into *E. coli* strain BL21(DE3). Small Scale expression studies show an over-expressed protein band of correct molecular weight (~28 Kda) for *E. coli* FabI clearly visible following Coomassie staining of SDS PAGE gels. DNA sequencing of the *E. coli* FabI expression constructs illustrated that no errors were apparent. N' terminal amino acid sequencing has confirmed the over-expressed protein band to be *E. coli* FabI.

Purification of *E. coli* FabI

*E. coli* FabI was expressed as soluble protein to 15% of total cell protein, 120g cells being recovered from 3L fermentation in shake flasks in modified terrific broth. The cells were lysed and the sample centrifuged. The resulting supernatant was filtered and purified using three consecutive chromatography columns: ion-exchange (Source 15Q), dye-affinity (blue sepharose), and size exclusion (superose 12). After each column the FabI containing fractions were pooled, concentrated and checked for purity and biological activity.

*S. aureus* FabI Enzyme Inhibition Assay (NADH):

Assays were carried out in half-area, 96-well microtitre plates. Compounds were evaluated in 50-uL assay mixtures containing 100 mM NaADA, pH 6.5 (ADA = N-[2-acetamido]-2-iminodiacetic acid), 4 % glycerol, 0.25 mM crotonoyl CoA, 1 mM NADH, and an appropriate dilution of *S. aureus* FabI. Inhibitors were typically varied over the range of 0.01-10 uM. The consumption of NADH was monitored for 20 minutes at 30 °C by following the change in absorbance at 340 nm. Initial velocities were estimated from an exponential fit of the non-linear progress curves represented by the slope of the tangent at t = 0 min. IC<sub>50</sub>'s were estimated from a fit of the initial velocities to a standard, 4-parameter model and are typically reported as the mean ± S.D. of duplicate determinations. Triclosan, a commercial antibacterial agent and inhibitor of FabI, is currently included in all assays as a positive control. Compounds of this invention have IC<sub>50</sub>'s from about 5.0 micromolar to about 0.05 micromolar.

P51261

*S. aureus* FabI Enzyme Inhibition Assay (NADPH):

Assays were carried out in half-area, 96-well microtitre plates. Compounds were evaluated in 150-uL assay mixtures containing 100 mM NaADA, pH 6.5 (ADA = N-[2-acetamido]-2-iminodiacetic acid), 4 % glycerol, 0.25 mM crotonoyl CoA, 50 uM NADPH, and an appropriate dilution of *S. aureus* FabI. Inhibitors were typically varied over the range of 0.01-10 uM. The consumption of NADPH was monitored for 20 minutes at 30 °C by following the change in absorbance at 340 nm. Initial velocities were estimated from an exponential fit of the non-linear progress curves represented by the slope of the tangent at t = 0 min. IC<sub>50</sub>'s were estimated from a fit of the initial velocities to a standard, 4-parameter model and are typically reported as the mean ± S.D. of duplicate determinations. Triclosan, a commercial antibacterial agent and inhibitor of FabI, is currently included in all assays as a positive control.

15 *H. influenzae* FabI Enzyme Inhibition Assay:

Assays are carried out in half-area, 96-well microtiter plates. Compounds are evaluated in 150-uL assay mixtures containing 100 mM MES, 51 mM diethanolamine, 51 mM triethanolamine, pH 6.5 (MES = 2-(N-morpholino)ethanesulfonic acid), 4% glycerol, 25 uM crotonoyl-ACP, 50 uM NADH, and an appropriate dilution of *H. influenzae* FabI (approximately 20 nM). Inhibitors are typically varied over the range of 0.01-10 uM. The consumption of NADH is monitored for 20 minutes at 30 °C by following the change in absorbance at 340 nm. Initial velocities are estimated from an exponential fit of the non-linear progress curves. IC<sub>50</sub>'s are estimated from a fit of the initial velocities to a standard, 4-parameter model, and are typically reported as the mean ± S.D. of duplicate determinations. The apparent K<sub>i</sub> is calculated assuming the inhibition is competitive with crotonoyl-ACP. A proprietary lead compound is currently included in all assays as a positive control.

30 *E. coli* FabI Enzyme Inhibition Assay:

Assays were carried out in half-area, 96-well microtitre plates. Compounds were evaluated in 150-uL assay mixtures containing 100 mM NaADA, pH 6.5 (ADA = N-[2-acetamido]-2-iminodiacetic acid), 4 % glycerol, 0.25 mM crotonoyl CoA, 50 uM NADH, and an appropriate dilution of *E. coli* FabI. Inhibitors were typically varied over the range of 0.01-10 uM. The consumption of NADH was monitored for 20 minutes at 30 °C by

P51261

following the change in absorbance at 340 nm. Initial velocities were estimated from an exponential fit of the non-linear progress curves represented by the slope of the tangent at  $t = 0$  min.  $IC_{50}$ 's were estimated from a fit of the initial velocities to a standard, 4-parameter model and are typically reported as the mean  $\pm$  S.D. of duplicate determinations. Triclosan, a commercial antibacterial agent and inhibitor of FabI, is currently included in all assays as a positive control. Compounds of this invention have  $IC_{50}$ 's from about 100.0 micromolar to about 0.05 micromolar.

#### Preparation and purification of crotonoyl-ACP:

Reactions contained 5 mg/mL *E. coli* apo-ACP, 0.8 mM crotonoyl-CoA (Fluka), 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , and 30  $\mu M$  *S. pneumoniae* ACP synthase in 50 mM NaHEPES, pH 7.5. The mixture was gently mixed on a magnetic stirrer at 23 °C for 2 hr, and the reaction was terminated by the addition of 15 mM EDTA. The reaction mixture was filtered through a 0.2 micron filter (Millipore) and applied to a MonoQ column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5. The column was washed with buffer until all non-adherent material was removed (as observed by UV detection), and the crotonoyl-ACP was eluted with a linear gradient of 0 to 400 mM NaCl.

#### *S. aureus* FabI Enzyme Inhibition Assay using crotonoyl-ACP:

Assays are carried out in half-area, 96-well microtitre plates. Compounds are evaluated in 150  $\mu L$  assay mixtures containing 100 mM NaADA, pH 6.5 (ADA = N-(2-acetamido)-2-iminodiacetic acid), 4 % glycerol, 25  $\mu M$  crotonoyl-ACP, 50  $\mu M$  NADPH, and an appropriate dilution of *S. aureus* Fab I (approximately 20 nM). Inhibitors are typically varied over the range of 0.01-10  $\mu M$ . The consumption of NADPH is monitored for 20 minutes at 30 °C by following the change in absorbance at 340 nm. Initial velocities are estimated from a linear fit of the progress curves.  $IC_{50}$ 's are estimated from a fit of the initial velocities to a standard, 4-parameter model (Equation 1) and are typically reported as the mean  $\pm$  S.D. of duplicate determinations. Compounds of this invention in this assay have  $IC_{50}$ 's from about 100.0 micromolar to about 0.04 micromolar. The apparent  $K_i$  is calculated from Equation 2 assuming the inhibition is competitive with crotonoyl-ACP.

Equation 1:  $v = \text{Range}/(1+[I]/IC_{50}) + \text{Background}$

Equation 2:  $K_{i(\text{app})} = IC_{50}/(1+[S]/K_s)$

P51261

Antimicrobial Activity Assay:

Whole-cell antimicrobial activity was determined by broth microdilution using the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS) recommended procedure, Document M7-A4, "Methods for Dilution Susceptibility Tests for Bacteria that Grow Aerobically". The compound was tested in serial two-fold dilutions ranging from 0.06 to 64 mcg/mL. Test organisms were selected from the following laboratory strains: *Staphylococcus aureus* Oxford, *Staphylococcus aureus* WCUH29, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* ERY2, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 1629, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* N 1387, *Enterococcus faecalis* 1, *Enterococcus faecalis* 7, *Haemophilus influenzae* Q1, *Haemophilus influenzae* NEMC1, *Moraxella Catarrhalis* 1502, *Escherichia coli* 7623 AcrABEFD+, *Escherichia coli* 120 AcrAB-, *Escherichia coli* MG1655, *Escherichia coli* MG1658. The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) was determined as the lowest concentration of compound that inhibited visible growth. A mirror reader was used to assist in determining the MIC endpoint.

One skilled in the art would consider any compound with a MIC of less than 256 µg/mL to be a potential lead compound. Preferably, the compounds used in the antimicrobial assays of the present invention have a MIC value of less than 128 µg/mL. Most preferably, said compounds have a MIC value of less than 64 µg/mL.

The examples which follow are intended in no way to limit the scope of this invention, but are provided to illustrate how to make and use the compounds of this invention. Many other embodiments will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art.

**EXAMPLES**

25 General

Proton nuclear magnetic resonance (<sup>1</sup>H NMR) spectra were recorded at either 300 or 400 MHz, and chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (δ) downfield from the internal standard tetramethylsilane (TMS). Abbreviations for NMR data are as follows: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, app = apparent, br = broad. J indicates the NMR coupling constant measured in Hertz. CDCl<sub>3</sub> is deuteriochloroform, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> is hexadeuteriodimethylsulfoxide, and CD<sub>3</sub>OD is tetradeuteriomethanol. Mass spectra were

P51261

obtained using electrospray (ES) ionization techniques. Elemental analyses were performed by Quantitative Technologies Inc., Whitehouse, NJ. Melting points were obtained on a Thomas-Hoover melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. All temperatures are reported in degrees Celsius. Analtech Silica Gel GF and E. Merck Silica Gel 60 F-254 thin layer plates were used for thin layer chromatography. Flash chromatography was carried out on E. Merck Kieselgel 60 (230-400 mesh) silica gel. Analytical HPLC was performed on Beckman chromatography systems. Preparative HPLC was performed using Gilson chromatography systems. ODS refers to an octadecylsilyl derivatized silica gel chromatographic support. YMC ODS-AQ® is an ODS chromatographic support and is a registered trademark of YMC Co. Ltd., Kyoto, Japan. PRP-1® is a polymeric (styrene-divinylbenzene) chromatographic support, and is a registered trademark of Hamilton Co., Reno, Nevada. Celite® is a filter aid composed of acid-washed diatomaceous silica, and is a registered trademark of Manville Corp., Denver, Colorado.

#### Preparation 1

##### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (Method A)

###### 20 a) Benzyl (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylate

A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (2.25 g, 13.0 mmole), benzyl acrylate (3.2 g, 19.7 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.31 g, 1.4 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.73 g, 2.4 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (3.5 mL, 20.0 mmole) in propionitrile (50 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through celite®, and the filtrate was concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the title compound (1.3 g, 39%): MS (ES) *m/e* 255 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

###### b) (E)-3-(6-Aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid

A solution of benzyl (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylate (1.3 g, 5.1 mmole) and 1.0 N NaOH (10 mL, 10 mmole) in MeOH was heated at reflux overnight. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. The pH was adjusted to 6 with dilute HCl, and the solid precipitate was collected by suction filtration and dried to give the title compound (0.6 g, 72%) as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 165 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## Preparation 2

### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (Method B)

5 a) (E)-3-(6-Aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid

Acrylic acid (23 mL, 0.33 mole) was added carefully to a solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (25.92 g, 0.15 mole) and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (55.64 g, 0.53 mole) in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (600 mL).  $\text{PdCl}_2$  (0.53 g, 0.003 mole) was then added, and the mixture was heated at reflux. After 24 hr, the reaction was cooled to RT and filtered, and the filtrate was adjusted to pH 6 with  
10 aqueous HCl. Additional  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.5 L) was added to improve mixing, and the mixture was stirred for 1 hr. The pH was readjusted to 6, then the solid was collected by suction filtration. The filter pad was washed sequentially with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 0.5 L), cold absolute EtOH (100 mL), and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 250 mL). Drying in high vacuum at elevated temperature gave the title compound (15.38 g, 62%) as a tan solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$   
15 8.11 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (dd,  $J = 8.7, 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d,  $J = 15.8$  Hz, 1 H), 6.53 (s, 2 H), 6.45 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1 H), 6.22 (d,  $J = 15.8$  Hz, 1 H); MS (ES)  $m/e$  165 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

## Preparation 3

20 Preparation of (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)acrylic acid

a) Benzyl (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)acrylate

According to the procedure of Preparation 1 (a), except substituting 5-bromo-2-aminopyrimidine (1.95 g, 11.2 mmole) for 2-amino-5-bromopyridine, the title compound  
25 (2.25 g, 79%) was prepared as a light orange solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  256 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

b) (E)-3-(2-Aminopyrimidin-5-yl)acrylic acid

According to the procedure of Preparation 1 (b), except substituting benzyl (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)acrylate (2.93 g, 11.5 mmole) for benzyl (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylate, the title compound (1.71 g, 90%) was prepared as an off-white solid: MS (ES)  
30  $m/e$  166 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

Preparation 4Preparation of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1H-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one

## 5 a) 2-Amino-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine

Solid 2-aminonicotinic acid (199 g, 1.44 mole) was added in portions over 4 hr to 1.0 M LiAlH<sub>4</sub> in THF (3 L, 3 mole) with stirring under Argon. An ice-bath was applied to control the temperature below 30 °C. After the addition was complete, the reaction was heated at reflux for 16 hr, then was cooled to 0 °C and carefully quenched by sequential  
10 addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (120 mL), 15% NaOH in H<sub>2</sub>O (120 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (350 mL). The resulting thick suspension was stirred for 1 hr, then was filtered through a pad of celite®. The filter pad was rinsed with THF (1 L), and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness to give the title compound (156 g, 87%) as a pale yellow waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 125.1 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.84 (dd, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 1 H), 6.53 (dd, 1 H),  
15 5.65 (br s, 2 H), 5.16 (t, 1 H), 4.34 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 2 H).

## b) 2-Amino-5-bromo-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine hydrobromide

To a stirred solution of 2-amino-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine (156 g, 1.257 mole) in HOAc (2.5 L) at ambient temperature was added bromine (64.1 mL, 1.257 mole) dropwise  
20 over 1 hr. A suspension began to form during the addition. An exotherm to 36 °C was controlled with an ice bath. After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The yellow precipitate was filtered, washed with ether and air-dried to give the title compound (289 g, 81%): MS (ES) *m/e* 203.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400  
MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, free base) δ 7.89 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 5.92 (br s, 2 H), 5.29  
25 (br s, 1 H), 4.30 (s, 2 H).

## c) 2-Amino-5-bromo-3-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide

A suspension of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (289 g, 1.02 mole) in 48% aqueous HBr (2.9 L) was heated at reflux for 12 hrs. Complete  
30 solution occurred during heating. The reaction mixture was cooled and a crystalline precipitate formed. This was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate and air dried to give the title compound (305 g, 86 %).

## d) Methyl (±)-6-bromo-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1H-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate

35 To a solution of dimethyl malonate (224 g, 1.7 mole) in DMF (2 L) and THF (2 L) stirred under argon and chilled to 3 °C with an ice-acetone bath was added NaH (60%

P51261

Nujol dispersion, 69.2 g, 1.7 mole) in portions over 1.5 hr. The anion solution was stirred for 15 min at ca. 5 °C, then 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (200 g, 0.56 mole) was added in portions over 15 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature during overnight stirring and then was heated to 80 °C for 2  
 5 hr. The reaction was then cooled and filtered and the precipitate was washed with ethyl acetate. This solid was then vigorously stirred in 2 L water for 15 min and again filtered and air-dried to give the title compound (113 g, 71 %): MS (ES) *m/e* 286 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

e) 6-Bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one

10 To a suspension of methyl (±)-6-bromo-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (170 g, 0.596 mole) in CH<sub>3</sub>OH (10 L) was added 1.0 M NaOH (2.5 L). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated at reflux for 5 hrs and then cooled to ambient temperature. The suspension was acidified with 1.0 M HCl (3.0 L) and then was stirred and heated at reflux overnight. The reaction slurry was cooled and filtered and the  
 15 solid was washed with water and vacuum dried to give the title compound (122 g of the hydrate, 90 %) as an off-white solid, HPLC purity, 94 %: MS (ES) *m/e* 228 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 5

20 Preparation of 6-bromo-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-2-one

a) 2-Amino-5-bromo-3-(methylaminomethyl)pyridine

A solution of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine (5.00 g, 24.6 mmole), from Preparation 4 (b), in 48% aqueous HBr (50 mL) was heated at reflux for 12 hrs. The  
 25 reaction was concentrated and toluene was used to azeotrope the residual H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting light brown solid was placed under high vacuum overnight and used directly.

A solution of the 2-amino-3-(bromomethyl)-5-bromopyridine hydrobromide salt (prepared above) in 40% aqueous methylamine (50 mL) and THF (50 mL) was stirred at RT overnight in a pressure bottle. The reaction solution was concentrated and extracted  
 30 with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Purification on silica gel afforded the title compound (4.25 g, 80 %) as a yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 217 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 6-Bromo-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-2-one

35 To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(methylaminomethyl)pyridine (2.0 g, 9.3 mmole) in dichloroethane (50 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (1.9 g, 11.5

P51261

mmole). The reaction was heated at 50 °C overnight and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to give the title compound (1.72 g, 77 %) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 243 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Preparation 6Preparation of (E)-3-(3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)acrylic acid

## a) 5-Bromo-2,3-diaminopyridine

10 To a suspension of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-nitropyridine (2.0 g, 9.17 mmole) in absolute EtOH (50 mL) was added SnCl<sub>2</sub> hydrate (9.3 g, 41.3 mmole), then the mixture was heated to reflux. After 3 hr the mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated. The residue was taken up in 2.0 M NaOH and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to give the title compound  
15 (1.69 g, 98%) which was sufficiently pure for use in the next step: MS (ES) *m/e* 188/190 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 6-Bromo-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine

20 5-Bromo-2,3-diaminopyridine (1.69 g, 8.99 mmole) was taken up in 96% formic acid (50 mL) and heated to reflux. After 18 hr the mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated. The residue was taken up in H<sub>2</sub>O and the pH was adjusted to 7 with 2.0 M NaOH. The title compound (1.54 g, 87%) was collected as a solid by filtration, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, and dried *in vacuo*: MS (ES) *m/e* 198/200 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25 c) 6-Bromo-4-trityl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine

To a suspension of 6-bromo-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (1.2 g, 6.06 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) was added Et<sub>3</sub>N (1.3 mL, 9.09 mmole) then trityl chloride (2.03 g, 7.27 mmole) at RT. After 72 hr the mixture was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2x) and brine, then was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title  
30 compound. This was used directly in the next step.

d) Benzyl (E)-3-(4-trityl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)acrylate

A solution of 6-bromo-4-trityl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (from step a) (6.06 mmole), benzyl acrylate (1.18 g, 7.27 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (67 mg, 0.30 mmole), P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub>  
35 (183 mg, 0.6 mmole), and (*i*-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt (2.64 mL, 15.15 mmole) in propionitrile (30 mL) was degassed (3 x N<sub>2</sub>/vacuum) then heated to reflux. After 4 hr the mixture was cooled to RT

P51261

and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (30% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the title compound (1.75 g, 55% over 2 steps) as an off-white foam:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.24 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (s, 1 H), 7.77 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.42-7.11 (m, 20 H), 6.48 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (s, 2 H).

5

d) (E)-3-(3*H*-Imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)acrylic acid

Benzyl (E)-3-(4-trityl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)acrylate (1.75 g, 3.35 mmole) was dissolved in 4 N HCl in dioxane (20 mL). After 1 hr the mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in 1:1 MeOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (15 mL). 2.0 N NaOH (15 mL, 15 mmole) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux. After 18 hr the mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated to approximately 1/3 volume. The mixture was adjusted to pH 4 using 10% HCl. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound (329 mg, 52% over 2 steps) as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}^6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  9.10 (s, 1 H), 8.94 (s, 1 H), 8.84 (s, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H).

15

#### Preparation 7

20

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl)acrylic acid

a) 3,4-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine

To a suspension of 2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-3(4*H*)-one (2.0 g, 13.3 mmole) in dry THF (40 mL) was added a solution of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  in THF (1.0 M, 26.6 mL, 26.6 mmole) slowly at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . After 1 hr the mixture was quenched with 2.0 M NaOH until a solid formed. The mixture was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.44 g, 79%) as a white solid which was sufficiently pure for use in the next step: MS (ES)  $m/e$  137 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

25

30 b) 4-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine

To a solution of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine (1.44 g, 10.6 mmole) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (2.78 g, 12.7 mmole) in dry THF (50 mL) was added a solution of LiHMDS in THF (1.0 M, 12.7 mL, 12.7 mmole) dropwise at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . After 30 min the mixture was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated. Flash

35

P51261

chromatography on silica gel (40% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the title compound (2.0 g, 80%) as a clear oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  237 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

c) 4-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-7-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine

5 To a solution of 4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine (2.0 g, 8.46 mmole) in MeOH (40 mL) was added Br<sub>2</sub> (0.53 mL, 10.2 mmole) dropwise at 0°C. After 1 hr the mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in 1:1 Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.27 g, 48%) as an oil which solidified under vacuum: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400  
10 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.10 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (s, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 2 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H), 1.54 (s, 9 H).

d) (E)-3-[4-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl]acrylic acid

A solution of 4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-7-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazine (1.27 g, 4.03 mmole), benzyl acrylate (785 mg, 4.84 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (45 mg, 0.20 mmole), P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (122 mg, 0.4 mmole), and (*i*-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt (1.76 mL, 10.1 mmole) in propionitrile (20 mL) was degassed (3 x N<sub>2</sub>/vacuum) then heated to reflux. After 18 hr the mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (25% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the title compound (1.17 g, 73%) as a yellow oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  397  
20 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

e) (E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*][1,4]oxazin-7-yl)acrylic acid

(E)-3-[4-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl]acrylic acid (1.17 g, 2.95 mmole) was dissolved in 4 N HCl in dioxane (15 mL). After  
25 72 hr the mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in 1:1 MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL). 1.0 N LiOH (15 mL, 15 mmole) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux. After 18 hr the mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated to approximately 1/3 volume. The mixture was adjusted to pH 6 using 10% HCl. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound (315 mg, 52% over 2 steps): MS  
30 (ES)  $m/e$  207 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation 8

35 Preparation of 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine

P51261

To a stirred solution of 2,5-dibromopyridine (2.4 g, 10.1 mmole) in dry toluene (75 mL) were added 2-aminopyridine (1.0 g, 10.6 mmole), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (183 mg, 0.2 mmole), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (165 mg, 0.4 mmole) and sodium *tert*-butoxide (1.35 g, 14 mmole). The reaction was purged with Ar then heated with stirring at 70 °C. After 4 h the reaction was cooled to RT, taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL), washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to dryness. The remaining residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (0.5% (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH/MeOH)/CHCl<sub>3</sub>), triturated with hexane and dried under vacuum to give the title product (1.31 g, 52%) as a pale yellow solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.88 (s, 1 H), 8.31 (s, 1 H), 8.23 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (m, 2 H), 7.67 (t, 1 H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (t, 1 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 250.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Preparation 9

#### 15 Preparation of 1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

##### a) Ethyl 1-methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylate

NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 8.02 g, 200.49 mmole) was washed with hexanes, then was suspended in dry DMF (530 mL). Solid ethyl indole-2-carboxylate (25.29 g, 133.66 mmole) was added portionwise over 5 - 10 min, allowing gas evolution to subside between additions. When the addition was complete, the yellow mixture was stirred for 15 min, then methyl iodide (42 mL, 668.3 mmole) was added all at once. The reaction was exothermic, and the internal temperature rose to 40 - 45°C. After 1 hr, the reaction was quenched with 10% NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (100 mL) and concentrated on the rotavap (high vacuum). The residue was partitioned between Et<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), and the layers were separated. The Et<sub>2</sub>O layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to leave the title compound (27.10 g, quantitative) as a light yellow solid. This was used without further purification: TLC (10% EtOAc/hexanes) R<sub>f</sub> = 0.39.

##### 30 b) N,1-Dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A suspension of ethyl 1-methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (27.10 g, 133.34 mmole) in 40% aqueous CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (300 mL) and MeOH (30 mL) was stirred at RT. A solid tended to gradually creep up the walls of the flask, and was washed down periodically with MeOH. The flask was tightly stoppered to keep the material inside the flask. As the reaction proceeded, the solid dissolved, but eventually the product began to precipitate. The reaction was stirred at RT for 5 days, then was concentrated to remove approximately 200

P51261

mL of the solvent. The remaining residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (300 mL), and the solid was collected by suction filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. Drying at 50 - 60°C in high vacuum left the title compound (23.45 g, 93%) as a faintly yellow solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 - 7.43 (m, 2 H), 7.10 - 7.20 (m, 1 H), 6.80 (s, 1 H), 6.10 - 6.30 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (s, 3 H), 3.01 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 3 H).

c) 1-Methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

A 3-liter 3-necked roundbottom flask equipped with overhead stirring was charged with N,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide (23.45 g, 124.58 mmole) and anhydrous THF (170 mL). The solution was stirred while a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> in THF (1.0 M, 250 mL, 250 mmole) was added via syringe. Gas was evolved during the addition of the first 50 mL of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> solution. When the addition was complete, the resulting light yellow solution was heated at gentle reflux. After 23 hr, the reaction was cooled in ice and quenched by the sequential dropwise addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (9.5 mL), 15% NaOH (9.5 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (28.5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min, then was filtered through celite®, and the filter pad was washed thoroughly with THF. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> containing 0.5% conc. NH<sub>4</sub>OH). The title compound (20.17 g, 93%) was obtained as a light yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.56 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.02 - 7.35 (m, 3 H), 6.38 (s, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 2.49 (s, 3 H).

### Preparation 10

#### Preparation of 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (Method A)

a) Methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate

NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 8.56 g, 214.0 mmole) was added portionwise, allowing for gas evolution, to a solution of methyl 1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (25.00 g, 142.7 mmole) in DMF (350 mL) at 0 °C. When the NaH addition was complete, methyl iodide (44.4 mL, 713.5 mmole) was added at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes then at RT overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and concentrated to afford the title compound (26.00 g, 96%) as an orange solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 190 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) N,1-Dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

P51261

A suspension of methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (4.30 g, 22.74 mmole) in 40% aqueous  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$  (400 mL) was stirred at RT. The flask was tightly stoppered to keep the material inside the flask. As the reaction proceeded the product began to precipitate. The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 days, then was concentrated to remove approximately 200 mL of the solvent. The remaining residue was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (500 mL), and the solid was collected by suction filtration and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Flash chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate) gave the title compound (2.4 g, 56%) as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 189 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10 c) 1-Methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

A solution of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  in THF (1.0 M, 5.20 mL, 5.2 mmole) was slowly added via syringe to a solution of N,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (0.50 g, 2.6 mmole) in anhydrous THF (15 mL). Gas was evolved during the addition of the first 2 mL of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  solution. When the addition was complete, the resulting light yellow solution was heated at gentle reflux. After 23 hr, the reaction was cooled in ice and quenched by the sequential dropwise addition of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.5 mL), 1.0 N NaOH (0.5 mL), and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 15 min, then was filtered through celite®, and the filter pad was washed thoroughly with THF. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel (10% MeOH/ $\text{CHCl}_3$  containing 0.5% conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ) to afford the title compound (0.30 g, 67%) as a light yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 175 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 11

Preparation of 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (Method B)

To a solution of 1-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde (10.0 g, 62.8 mmole) in MeOH (100 mL) was added a solution of 2.0 M  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$  in MeOH (126 mL, 252.0 mmole). The reaction was stirred at RT for 2 hrs, then was concentrated to a light yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in EtOH (300 mL), and  $\text{NaBH}_4$  (2.38 g, 62.8 mmole) was added. After 2 hrs the reaction was concentrated to a slurry and dissolved in 1.0 N NaOH (75 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 200 mL) and the combined organic fractions were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (9:1  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$  containing 5%  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ) and drying in high vacuum left the title compound (10.1 g, 92%) as a faintly yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 175 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 12Preparation of 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole

5 To a solution of 2-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde (10.00 g, 62.84 mmole) in MeOH (100 mL) was added 2 M CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> in MeOH (200 mL). After stirring for 3 hours at RT, the reaction solution was concentrated to a yellow oil which solidified under vacuum. This solid was dissolved in ethanol (350 mL) and NaBH<sub>4</sub> (2.38 g, 62.8 mmole) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 6 hours, then was concentrated under vacuum. The remaining residue was diluted with saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic phase was separated, washed with brine, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash chromatography on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) and drying under high vacuum gave the title compound (6.88 g, 63%) as a faintly yellow viscous solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 175 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Preparation 13Preparation of 1,3-dimethyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 20 a) 1,3-Dimethyl-1H-indole

To a stirred solution of 3-methylindole (15.0 g, 114 mmole) in dry DMF (200 mL) was added NaH (60% dispersion in oil, 5.0 g, 125 mmole) in portions. Gas evolution was observed. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, then iodomethane (8 mL, 129 mmole) was added in one portion. The reaction became exothermic and was cooled in an ice bath.

25 After 16 hr at RT, the reaction was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O then with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness. Purification by short path distillation under vacuum (bp 88-92°C, 0.5 mmHg) gave the title compound (16.10 g, 97%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.47 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (t, 1 H), 7.06 (s, 1 H), 7.00 (t, 1 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 2.24 (s, 3 H).

30

## b) 1,3-Dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde

To a stirred solution of phosphorus oxychloride (7.0 mL, 75 mmole) in DMF (25 mL) was added dropwise a solution of 1,3-dimethylindole (12.0 g, 83 mmole) in dry DMF (6.0 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 2 hr then was poured onto ice. The mixture was basified with a solution of NaOH (13.2 g, 330 mmole) in H<sub>2</sub>O (44 mL), then was

35

P51261

extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave the title compound (13.03 g, 91%) as an off-white solid:

LCMS (ES) *m/e* 174.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.16 (s, 1 H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t, 1 H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (t, 1 H), 4.04 (s, 3 H), 2.63 (s, 3 H).

c) 1,3-Dimethyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

To 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde (13.0 g, 75 mmole) was added a solution of 2.0 M methylamine in methanol (150 mL, 300 mmole) and HOAc (4.3 mL, 75 mmole). The solution was stirred at RT for 4 hr, then was cooled to 0 °C, and sodium cyanoborohydride (5.0 g, 80 mmole) was added portionwise over 5 min. The reaction was then allowed to warm to RT. After 16 hr, the reaction was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O. The solution was washed with 1.0 N NaOH then with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness. Flash chromatography on silica gel (95:5 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/methanol containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title compound (7.34 g, 52%) as a yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.53 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (t, 1 H), 7.09 (t, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 2.46 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.36 (br s, 1 H).

#### Preparation 14

##### Preparation of 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine

25 a) 1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 7-azaindole (2.28 g, 1.83 mmole) for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (1.4 g, 58%) was prepared as a yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 133 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30 b) 1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine (0.7 g, 5.3 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.4 g, 47%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 161 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35 c) 1-Methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde (0.4 g, 2.5 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.2 g, 45%) was prepared as a yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 176 (*M* + *H*)<sup>+</sup>.

5

#### Preparation 15

##### Preparation of 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)benzo[*b*]thiophene

##### 10 a) 2-Methylbenzo[*b*]thiophene-3-carboxaldehyde

SnCl<sub>4</sub> (20 mL, 67 mmole) was added over 5 min to a stirred solution of 2-methylbenzo[*b*]thiophene (5.0 g, 33.7 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (75 mL) at 0 °C under argon. After 15 minutes, dichloromethyl methyl ether (3.7 mL, 41 mmole) was added. The reaction became a yellowish colored suspension. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred for 16 h, then was poured onto ice water (200 mL). The aqueous mixture was acidified with 1.0 N HCl (100 mL) and stirred until the suspension dissolved. The organic phase was separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under vacuum. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate/hexane) gave the title compound (5.83 g, 98%) as a white crystalline solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.38 (s, 1 H), 8.61 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (t, 1 H), 7.39 (t, 1 H), 2.93 (s, 3 H).

##### 15 b) 2-Methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)benzo[*b*]thiophene

According to the procedures of Preparation 1, except substituting 2-methylbenzo[*b*]thiophene-3-carboxaldehyde (5.0 g, 28.4 mmole) for 1-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (4.89 g, 90%) was prepared as an oil which solidified in the freezer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.78 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (t, 1 H), 7.29 (t, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 2 H), 2.60 (s, 3 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H).

#### Preparation 16

30

##### Preparation of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

##### a) 3-(Methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

To a solution of indole-3-carboxaldehyde (5.4 g, 34.1 mmole) in MeOH (30 mL) was added a solution of 2.0 M CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> in MeOH (51.3 mL, 102.6 mmole). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight, then was concentrated to a light yellow oil. This oil was

35

P51261

dissolved in EtOH (40 mL), and NaBH<sub>4</sub> (1.3 g, 34.1 mmole) was added. After 16 hrs the reaction was concentrated to a slurry and dissolved in 10% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL) and the combined organic fractions were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Drying in high vacuum left the title compound (5.2 g, 94%) as a faintly yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 161 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Preparation 17

#### 10 Preparation of 1-benzyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

##### a) 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1*H*-indole

N-(Benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide (8.9 g, 35.7 mmole) was added to a solution of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (5.2 g, 32.5 mmole), from Preparation 16, and triethylamine (5.0 mL, 65.7 mmole) in DMF (100 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (33% ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave the title compound (7.0 g, 74%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 295 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

##### b) 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-benzyl-1*H*-indole

NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.15 g, 3.8 mmole) was added portionwise, allowing for gas evolution, to a solution of 3-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1*H*-indole (0.7 g, 2.5 mmole) in DMF (25 mL) at 0 °C. When the NaH addition was complete, benzyl bromide (1.2 mL, 10.0 mmole) was added at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes then at RT overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (33% ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave the title compound (0.9 g, 93%) as an off white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 385 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

##### c) 1-Benzyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-benzyl-1*H*-indole (0.9 g, 2.3 mmole) was added to a suspension of Pearlman's catalyst (about 0.30 g) in MeOH at RT in a Parr flask. The reaction was placed under 50 p.s.i. of H<sub>2</sub> and shaken for 5 hr. The mixture was filtered through celite® and the filter pad was washed with MeOH. The

35

P51261

filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound (0.5 g, 86%) as a light yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  251 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Preparation 18Preparation of 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene

## a) 2,3-Dihydro-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene-8-carboxaldehyde

10 According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 2,3-dihydro-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene (*J. Med. Chem.* **1965**, 8, 700; 0.24 g, 1.53 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.17 g, 60%) was prepared as a yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  186 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 15 b) 2,3-Dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 2,3-dihydro-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene-8-carboxaldehyde (0.17 g, 0.92 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.1 g, 54%) was prepared as a yellow oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  201 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Preparation 19Preparation of 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 25 a) 1,4-Dimethyl-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 4-methylindole for ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (1.5 g, 94%) was prepared as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  146.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 30 b) 1,4-Dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (b), except substituting 1,4-dimethyl-1H-indole for 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (1.8 g, 95%) was prepared as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  174.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 35 c) 1,4-Dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 11, except substituting 1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-1-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (1.9 g, 99%) was prepared as an oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 189.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Preparation 20Preparation of (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salta) 3,3,5-Tribromo-1,3-dihydropyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-2-one

10 To a solution of 7-azaindole (5.0 g, 42.3 mmole) in H<sub>2</sub>O (210 mL) and *tert*-butanol (210 mL) at RT was added Br<sub>2</sub> (27 mL, 529.0 mmole) over 20 minutes. The reaction was stirred for 12 hr at RT and concentrated to an aqueous slurry. The reaction contents were made basic with solid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and the remaining solid was filtered and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The filtered mass was dried under high vacuum to give the title compound (14.0 g, 89 %) as  
15 a brown solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 370 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydropyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-2-one

To a stirred solution of 3,3,5-tribromo-1,3-dihydropyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-2-one (2.0 g, 5.4 mmole) in acetic acid (50 mL) at RT was added Zn metal. The reaction became  
20 exothermic and was cooled by the use of an ice bath during the initial 30 minutes. After 5 hr the reaction was filtered through celite®, and the filter pad was washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under vacuum and neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The neutralized aqueous filtrate was then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a  
25 solid. The solid was washed with hexanes and dried under high vacuum to give the title compound (0.36 g, 32%): MS (ES) *m/e* 215 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. This was used without further purification.

c) *tert*-Butyl (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylate

30 A solution of 5-bromo-1,3-dihydropyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-2-one (2.0 g, 9.49 mmole), *tert*-butyl acrylate (1.8 g, 14.1 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.32 g, 1.4 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.57 g, 1.9 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (4.9 mL, 28.2 mmole) in propionitrile (100 mL) and DMF (10 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through celite®, and the filtrate was concentrated. Flash chromatography on  
35 silica (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title compound (0.80 g, 33%) as a light yellow solid. MS (ES) *m/e* 261 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

d) (E)-3-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylate (0.80 g, 3.1 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) at RT was added trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL).

- 5 After 1 hr the reaction solution was concentrated and the residue was dried under vacuum. An HCl solution (20 mL, 4 M in dioxane) was added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The remaining solid was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered giving the title compound (0.74 g, 33%) as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 205 (M + H - HCl)<sup>+</sup>.

10

#### Preparation 21

##### Preparation of 1-ethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

a) 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-ethyl-1*H*-indole

- 15 According to the procedure of Preparation 17 (b), except substituting ethyl iodide (0.92 mL, 11.44 mmole) for the benzyl bromide, the title compound (0.90 g, 98%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 323 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 1-Ethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

- 20 According to the procedure of Preparation 17 (c), except substituting 3-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-ethyl-1*H*-indole (0.90 g, 2.80 mmole) for the 3-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-benzyl-1*H*-indole, the title compound (0.50 g, 94%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 189 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Preparation 22

##### Preparation of 1-isopropyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

a) 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-isopropyl-1*H*-indole

- 30 According to the procedure of Preparation 17 (b), except substituting isopropyl iodide (1.34 mL, 11.84 mmole) for the benzyl bromide, the title compound (0.99 g, 99%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 337 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 1-ethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

- 35 According to the procedure of Preparation 17 (c), except substituting 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-isopropyl-1*H*-indole (0.99 g, 2.98 mmole)

P51261

for the 3-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1-benzyl-1*H*-indole, the title compound (0.49 g, 82%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 405 (2M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

### Preparation 23

#### Preparation of 1-acetyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

#### 10 a) 1-Acetyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 16 (a), except substituting N-acetyl-3-indole carboxaldehyde (1.33 g, 7.10 mmole), the title compound (1.40 g, 99%) was prepared as a light yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 203 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

### Preparation 24

#### Preparation of N-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

#### a) N-(1*H*-Indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

20 Acryloyl chloride (0.33 mL, 4.10 mmole) was added to a solution of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.60 g, 3.70 mmole) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (1.03 mL, 7.40 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction was held at 0 °C for ten minutes, then was stirred overnight at RT. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with water. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the combined organic extracts  
25 were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The title compound (0.64 g, 80%) was obtained as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 215 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Preparation 25

#### 30 Preparation of N-(1-benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

#### a) N-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Preparation 24 (a), except substituting 1-benzyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (1.30 g, 5.20 mmole) for of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-  
35 indole, the title compound (1.40 g, 89%) was a brown solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 305 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 26Preparation of N-[1-(2-dimethylamino)-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methylacrylamide

## 5 a) N-[1-(2-dimethylamino)-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Preparation 25 (a), except substituting [1-(2-dimethylamino)]-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (1.00 g, 2.74 mmole) for of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (0.50 g, 79%) was a yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  463 (2M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Preparation 27Preparation of 3-bromo-5,6,7,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-b]azepin-8-one

## 15 a) 8-Benzylidene-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline

Benzaldehyde (3.59 mL, 35.30 mmole) was added to a solution of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline (4.70 g, 35.30 mmole) in acetic anhydride (25 mL), and the solution was heated to reflux under a nitrogen atmosphere. After overnight at reflux, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (33% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the title compound (4.50 g, 58%) as a waxy yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES)  $m/e$  222 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 25 b) 6,7-Dihydro-5H-quinolin-8-one

A solution of 8-benzylidene-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline (4.30 g, 19.4 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) was reacted with ozone at -78 °C for 30 minutes. Dimethyl sulfide (5 mL) was added, and the reaction was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc). The title compound (2.20 g, 79%) was obtained as an off-white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES)  $m/e$  148 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## c) 6,7-Dihydro-5H-quinolin-8-one oxime

According to the reported procedure (*J. Het. Chem.* 1978, 15, 249-251), 6,7-dihydro-5H-quinolin-8-one was reacted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride to afford the

35

P51261

title compound (2.40 g, 96%) as a white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 163 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

d) 6,7-Dihydro-5*H*-quinolin-8-one, O-toluenesulfonyloxime

5 According to the reported procedure (*J. Het. Chem.* 1978, 15, 249-251), 6,7-dihydro-5*H*-quinolin-8-one oxime was reacted with *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride to afford the title compound (4.00 g, 85%) as a white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 317 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10 e) 5,6,7,9-Tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-8-one

According to the reported procedure (*J. Het. Chem.* 1978, 15, 249-251), 6,7-dihydro-5*H*-quinolin-8-one, O-toluenesulfonyloxime was reacted to afford the title compound (1.00 g, 50%) as a white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 163 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

f) 3-Bromo-5,6,7,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-8-one

A 10 % solution of bromine (0.57 mL, 11.1 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added dropwise over 1 hr to a solution of 5,6,7,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-8-one (1.20 g, 7.4 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at RT. The mixture was stirred at RT overnight, then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with 10% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc) gave the title compound (1.00 g, 56%) as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 241/243.

25

#### Preparation 28

#### Preparation of 5-bromo-2-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine

a) 5-Bromo-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aminopyridine

30 To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (27.56 g, 159 mmole) in THF (150 mL) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (38 g, 174 mmole). The reaction was gradually heated to reflux. Vigorous gas evolution was observed initially, which subsided after approximately 10 min. After 18 hr at reflux, the reaction was concentrated to dryness. The residue was triturated with 1:1 Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether, filtered and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (34.79 g, 80%) as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.49 (s, 1 H), 8.37 (dd, 1 H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (dd, 1 H), 1.57 (s, 9 H).

35

P51261

b) 5-Bromo-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridine

To a solution of 5-bromo-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aminopyridine (25.0 g, 91.5 mmole) in DMF (400 mL) was added portionwise with stirring a 60% dispersion of NaH in mineral oil (4.0 g, 100 mmole). The reaction was stirred for 15 min, then methyl bromoacetate (15 mL, 158.5 mmole) was added dropwise over 15 min. After stirring for 18 h at room temperature the reaction was concentrated to dryness. The remaining residue was taken up in EtOAc (200 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) and filtered to remove insoluble material. The EtOAc phase was separated, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to dryness. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc/Hexane) gave the title compound (16.56 g, 50%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.33 (s, 1 H), 7.73 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.69 (s, 2 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 1.51 (s, 9 H).

## c) 5-Bromo-2-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine

A 50% solution of TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mL) was added to 5-bromo-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridine (16.5 g, 46 mmole). After stirring for 45 min the reaction was concentrated to dryness, and the residue was diluted with 1.0 N Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (300 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (300 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness under vacuum. The title compound (11.32 g, 100%) was obtained as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.13 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (dd, 1 H), 6.40 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.95 (br s, 1H), 4.12 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

## d) 5-Bromo-2-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine

A solution of 2.0 M methylamine in MeOH (75 mL) was added to 5-bromo-2-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine (2.9 g, 12 mmole). The reaction was stirred for 24 h then was concentrated to dryness. The residue was triturated with 10% petroleum ether/Et<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), then was collected and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (2.96 g, 100%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 244.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 29Preparation of methyl 2-amino-5-bromonicotinate

## a) Methyl 2-aminonicotinate

P51261

Concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (20 mL, 360 mmole) was added dropwise over 5 minutes to a suspension of 2-aminonicotinic acid (25 g, 181 mmole) in MeOH (400 mL), and the mixture was heated at reflux; a homogeneous solution formed within 5 min. After 72 h, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was basified with 1.0 N  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (500 mL) (Gas evolution!) and extracted with EtOAc (500 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and concentrated to dryness to give the title compound (19.6 g, 71%) as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.22 (dd, 1 H), 8.13 (dd, 1 H), 6.63 (dd, 1 H), 6.30 (br s, 2 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H).

10 b) Methyl 2-amino-5-bromonicotinate

Bromine (0.7 mL, 14 mmole) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of methyl 2-aminonicotinate (2.0 g, 13 mmole) in HOAc (50 mL). A suspension formed within 30 min. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 h, then was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with 1.0 N  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (50 mL) and the solid was collected by suction filtration. The solid was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 mL) and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (2.95 g, 98%) as a pale yellow solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.24 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 6.40 (br s, 2 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H).

20 Preparation 30

Preparation of (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

25

a) *tert*-Butyl (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylate

A solution of 5-bromo-2-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine (4.69 g, 19.1 mmole, from Preparation 28 (c)), *tert*-butyl acrylate (11.2 mL, 76.5 mmole), DIEA (6.7 mL, 38.5 mmole),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (215 mg, 1 mmole), and  $\text{P}(\text{o-tol})_3$  (583 mg, 2 mmole) in propionitrile (100 mL) was purged with Ar, then was heated at reflux. After 18 h, the reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature then was concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (40% EtOAc/hexane) to give the title compound (5.21 g, 93%) as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.19 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (dd, 1 H), 7.47 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 6.48 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1 H), 6.17 (d,  $J = 15.9$  Hz, 1 H), 5.21 (br s, 1 H), 4.20 (d,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 1.52 (s, 1 H).

P51261

b) (E)-3-[6-[N-(Methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of 50% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (75 mL) was added to *tert*-butyl (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylate (5.20 g, 17.8 mmole). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 45 min then was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was taken up in 4.0 N HCl in dioxane (75 mL), stirred for 5 min, then concentrated to dryness under vacuum. The remaining solid was triturated with 1:1  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ /petroleum ether, filtered and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (4.87 g, 100%) as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  237.2 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

### Preparation 31

Preparation of (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

a) *tert*-Butyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate

A solution of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (12.99 g, 57 mmole), *tert*-butyl acrylate (34 mL, 232 mmole), DIEA (21.2 mL, 122 mmole),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.3 g, 5.8 mmole) and  $\text{P}(\text{o-tol})_3$  (3.5 g, 11.5 mmole) in propionitrile (200 mL) and DMF (50 mL) was purged with Ar, then was heated at reflux. After 18 h the reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and was concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2-4%  $\text{MeOH}/\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The resulting residue was triturated with 1:1  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ /petroleum ether, collected, and dried, and the resulting material was triturated with 1:1  $\text{MeOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , collected, and dried, to give the title compound (7.09 g, 45%) as an off-white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.70 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 7.50 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 6.51 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.89 (t, 2 H), 2.53 (t, 2 H), 1.48 (s, 9H); MS (ES)  $m/e$  275.2 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

b) (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

To *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate (7.0 g, 25.5 mmole) was added 1:1 TFA/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL). The reaction was stirred for 30 min, then was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was suspended in 4 N HCl/dioxane (100 mL), triturated, and concentrated to dryness. The resulting solid was triturated with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , collected, and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (6.55 g, 100%) as a off-white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.72 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (s, 1

P51261

H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 6.51 (d,  $J = 16.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.91 (t, 2 H), 2.53 (t, 2 H); MS (ES)  $m/e$  219.0 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

### Preparation 32

5

#### Preparation of N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-ylmethyl)acrylamide

A solution of acryloyl chloride (0.43 g, 5.58 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine (0.93 g, 5.28 mmole) and triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.8 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub>. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stir for 1 hr, then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 10% NaOH and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 20 mL). The extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The residual oil was flash chromatographed on silica gel (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give the title compound (1.0 g, 80%) as a colorless oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  216 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

15

### Preparation 33

#### Preparation of 7-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

20

##### a) 7-Fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (b), except substituting 7-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3 dimethylindole, the title compound (0.5 g, 83%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  164 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

25

##### b) 7-Fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 7-fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.5 g, 3.1 mmole) for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.23 g, 43%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  178 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

30

##### c) 7-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (c), except substituting 7-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.23, 1.3 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.18 g, 72%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  193 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

35

P51261

Preparation 34Preparation of 6-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 5 a) 6-Fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (b), except substituting 6-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.3 g, 50%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 164 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 10 b) 6-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 6-fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.8 mmole) for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.3 g, 94%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 178 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 15 c) 6-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (c), except substituting 6-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.69 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.11 g, 35%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 193 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Preparation 35Preparation of 5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 25 a) 5-Fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (b), except substituting 5-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.3 g, 50%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 164 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 30 b) 5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 5-fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.8 mmole) for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.16 g, 50%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 178 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 35 c) 5-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (c), except substituting 5-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.69 mmole) for the 1,3 dimethyl-1*H*-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.11 g, 35%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 193 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

### Preparation 36

#### Preparation of 4-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

#### 10 a) 4-Fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (b), except substituting 4-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.41 g, 68%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 164(M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 15 b) 4-Fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 4-fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.41 g, 2.5 mmole) for the ethyl-indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.24 g, 54%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 178 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 20 c) 4-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (c), except substituting 4-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.69 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.2 g, 77%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 193 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

### Preparation 37

#### Preparation of (1-ethyl-5-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

30

#### a) 5-Fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (b), except substituting 5-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.3 g, 50%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 164(M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

#### b) 1-Ethyl-5-fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 5-fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.41 g, 2.5 mmole) for the ethylindole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.20 g, 57%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 191 (*M* + *H*)<sup>+</sup>.

5 c) 1-Ethyl-5-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 11 (c), except substituting 1-ethyl-5-fluoro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.2 g, 1.9 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.1 g, 50%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 207 (*M* + *H*)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Preparation 38

Preparation of 4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

15

a) Ethyl 4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate

NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.24 g, 6 mmole) was washed with hexanes, then was suspended in anhydrous DMF (16 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and ethyl 4,6-dichloroindole-2-carboxylate (1.03 g, 4 mmole) was added. After 2-3 min, 20 iodomethane (1.3 mL, 20 mmole) was added, and the mixture was warmed to RT. The mixture became thick, and stirring became difficult for several minutes. After 0.5 hr, the reaction was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 10% NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (2 mL). The mixture was concentrated to dryness, and the residue was partitioned between Et<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL). The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL), 25 dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and filtered, and the filter pad was washed with a little CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Concentration afforded the title compound (1.06 g, 97%) as an off-white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.34 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 1 H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 1.42 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 272 and 274 (*M* + *H*)<sup>+</sup>.

30 b) N,1-Dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide

A suspension of ethyl 4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (1.06 g, 3.90 mmole) in 2.0 M CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL) in a sealed pressure bottle was heated in an oil bath preset at 50 °C. A homogeneous solution formed within 2.5 hr. The reaction was kept at 50 °C for 17.5 hr, during which time a solid precipitated. The mixture was cooled to RT 35 and poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL). The resulting mixture was concentrated on the rotavap to remove the methanol, and the solid was collected by suction filtration. This was washed

P51261

with plenty of H<sub>2</sub>O and dried in high vacuum at 45-50 °C to afford the title compound (0.99 g, 99%) as an off-white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.29 (s, 1 H), 7.16 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.86 (s, 1 H), 6.21 (br s, 1 H), 4.02 (s, 3 H), 3.02 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 3 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 257 and 259 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

c) 4,6-Dichloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

A solution of 2.0 M BH<sub>3</sub> · DMS in THF (3.6 mL, 7.2 mmole) was added to a solution of N,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide (0.74 g, 2.88 mmole) in anhydrous THF (25 mL), and the reaction was heated at reflux. After 18 hr, the reaction was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with MeOH (5 mL). The solution was warmed to RT, stirred for 0.5 hr, then concentrated on the rotavap. The residue was re-concentrated from MeOH, then was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> containing 0.5 % conc. NH<sub>4</sub>OH). The title compound (197.5 mg, 28%) was obtained as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.19 (dd, J = 1.5, 0.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.45 (s, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 212 and 214 (M + H - CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

10

15

Preparation 39

Preparation of 1,7-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

20

a) 1,7-Dimethyl-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 7-methylindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (1.95 g, 90%) was obtained as a light-colored oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 146.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

b) 1,7-Dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 1,7-dimethylindole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, the title compound (1.85 g, 82%) was obtained as an off white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 174.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

c) 1,7-Dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 1,7-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (0.74 g, 98%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 189.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

P51261

Preparation 40Preparation of 4-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

- 5 a) 4-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 1-methyl-4-methoxyindole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, the title compound (2.17 g, 93%) was obtained as an off white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 190.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

- 10 b) 4-Methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 1-methyl-4-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.0 g, 95%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 205.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Preparation 41Preparation of 5-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

- 20 a) 5-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 3-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.86 g, 92%) was obtained as a light tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 190.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

- 25 b) 5-Methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 5-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.85 g, 98%) was obtained as a light yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 205.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Preparation 42Preparation of 7-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

- 35 a) 7-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 7-methoxyindole for 3-methylindole, the title compound (1.55 g, 96%) was obtained as a tan solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  162.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5 b) 7-Methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13(b), except substituting 7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, the title compound (1.6 g, 91%) was obtained as an off white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  190.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10 c) 7-Methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13(c), except substituting 7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (1.6 g, 94%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  205.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Preparation 43

Preparation of 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

a) 7-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole

20

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 7-chloroindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (2.2 g, 100%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  166.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 7-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

25

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, title compound (2.1 g, 84%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  194.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

c) 7-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

30

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.0 g, 93%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  209.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 44

35

Preparation of 6-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

P51261

a) 6-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 6-chloroindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (2.2 g, 100%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 166.2.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 6-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, title compound (2.2 g, 88%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 194.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

c) 6-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.1 g, 93%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 209.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 45Preparation of 5-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indolea) 5-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 5-chloroindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (2.0 g, 91%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 166.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 5-Chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, title compound (2.0 g, 83%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 194.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

c) 5-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.1 g, 93%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 209.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 46Preparation of 4-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 5 a) 4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 4-chloroindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (2.2 g, 100%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  166.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 10 b) 4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, title compound (1.9 g, 76%) was obtained as an off-white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  194.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 15 c) 4-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (1.75 g, 78%) was obtained as a yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  209.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Preparation 47Preparation of 1,1-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-3H-indene

## 25 a) 1,1-Dimethyl-3H-indene-3-carboxaldehyde

The title compound was obtained in quantitative yield according to established literature procedures (*Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1986**, *34*, 390-395; *Tet. Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2979): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  10.05 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (d, 2 H), 7.35 (m, 4 H), 1.40 (s, 6 H).

## 30 b) 1,1-Dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-3H-indene

According to the procedure of Preparation 12, except substituting 1,1-dimethyl-3H-indene-3-carboxaldehyde for the 2-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (3 g, 81%) was obtained as a reddish oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  188.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 48Preparation of 7-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

5

## a) 7-Benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 7-benzyloxyindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (4.8 g, 100%) was obtained as an amber oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  238.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

## b) 7-Benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 7-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, title compound (4.5 g, 85%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  266.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## c) 7-Benzyloxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 7-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (3.7 g, 88%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  281.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## d) 7-Hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the literature procedure (*J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 4195-96), 7-benzyloxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole was hydrogenated to afford the title compound (300 mg, 79%) as a brown solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  191.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

Preparation 49Preparation of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indole

30

## a) 1,2,7-Trimethyl-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (a), except substituting 2,7-dimethylindole for the 3-methylindole, the title compound (960 mg, 87%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  160.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

## b) 1,2,7-Trimethylindole-3-carboxaldehyde

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indole for the 1,4-dimethylindole, the title compound (800 mg, 62%) was obtained as a light tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 188.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5 c) 3-(Methylaminomethyl)-1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c) except substituting 1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (570 mg, 71%) was obtained as an oil which slowly crystallized: MS (ES) *m/e* 405.4 (2M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Preparation 50

Preparation of 7-chloro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

15 a) 7-Chloro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 7-chloroindole for the 1,2-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.48 g, 44%) was obtained as a white solid after recrystallization from hot EtOAc: MS (ES) *m/e* 180.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20 b) 7-Chloro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 7-chloro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (440 mg, 92%) was obtained as an off white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 195.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

Preparation 51

Preparation of 2-(methylaminomethyl)naphthalene

30 To a stirred solution of 40 wt% methylamine in H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL, 581 mmole) in THF (50 mL) at 0 °C was added 2-(bromomethyl)naphthalene (10 g, 43 mmole) in one portion. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred for 16 hr, then was then concentrated under vacuum. The residue was taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O and washed with 1.0 N NaOH then with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness. Purification by flash chromatography  
35 on silica gel (98:2 to 9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/methanol containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title compound

P51261

(3.95 g, 54%) as a clear oil:  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.85 (m, 3 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 3 H), 3.94 (s, 2 H), 2.53 (s, 3 H).

#### Preparation 52

##### Preparation of 3-(methylaminomethyl)quinoline

A solution of 3-quinolinecarboxaldehyde (1.5 g, 10 mmole), 2.0 M  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (10 mL, 20 mmole), glacial  $\text{AcOH}$  (0.6 mL, 10 mmole), and  $\text{NaBH}_3\text{CN}$  (0.35 g, 11 mmole) in  $\text{MeOH}$  (20 mL) was stirred at RT overnight, then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with 5%  $\text{NaOH}$  and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (10%  $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) gave the title compound (0.83 g, 24%) as a slightly yellow viscous oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  173 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

#### Preparation 53

##### Preparation of (E)-2-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

a) *tert*-Butyl (E)-2-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate

According to the procedure of Preparation 31 (a), except substituting *tert*-butyl methacrylate (4.7 g, 33.2 mmole) for the *tert*-butyl acrylate, the title compound (2.7 g, 42 %) was prepared as a yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  289 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

b) (E)-2-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

According to the procedure of Preparation 31 (b), except substituting *tert*-butyl (E)-2-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate (2.7 g, 9.3 mmole) for the *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate, the title compound (2.5 g, 99 %) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  232 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

#### Preparation 54

##### Preparation of (E)-3-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

P51261

a) *tert*-Butyl (E)-3-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate

According to the procedure of Preparation 31 (a), except substituting *tert*-butyl crotonate (4.7 g, 33.2 mmole) for the *tert*-butyl acrylate, the title compound (3.7 g, 58 %) was prepared as a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 289 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) (E)-3-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

According to the procedure of Preparation 31 (b), except substituting *tert*-butyl (E)-3-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate (3.7 g, 12.8 mmole) for the *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate, the title compound (3.4 g, 99 %) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 232 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation 55

#### Preparation of 7-bromo-4-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydropyridof[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-3-one

a) 5-Bromo-3-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pyridine

To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(methylaminomethyl)pyridine (3.8 g, 17.6 mmole), from Preparation 5 (a), in THF was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (8.8 g, 40.5 mmole). The reaction was heated to reflux for 12 hr then was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography on silica gel (1:1 hexanes/EtOAc) gave the title compound (6.2 g, 85 %) as a white waxy solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 416 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) 5-Bromo-2-[(ethoxycarbonyl)methylamino]-3-(methylaminomethyl)-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pyridine bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt

To a suspension of 60% NaH (0.46 g, 11.5 mmole) in THF (100 mL) at RT was added 5-bromo-3-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pyridine (4.0 g, 9.61 mmole). After 30 min, ethyl bromoacetate (1.8 g, 10.6 mmole) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 hr, then was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL) and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (200 mL), and the solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under high vacuum to a light yellow solid. This was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL). After 2 hr, the reaction was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was purified flash chromatography on silica gel (95:5

P51261

CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH). The title compound (4.1 g, 80%) was obtained as a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 302 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

c) 7-Bromo-4-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-3-one

- 5 To a solution of 5-bromo-2-[(ethoxycarbonyl)methylamino]-3-(methylaminomethyl)-2-[N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pyridine bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt (4.1 g, 7.7 mmole) in toluene was added triethylamine (3.3 mL, 23.7 mmole). The reaction was heated at reflux for 72 hr then concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title  
10 compound (1.4 g, 72 %) as a tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 256 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation 56

- 15 Preparation of (E)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)-acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

a) *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylate

- A solution of 3-bromo-5,6,7,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-8-one (1.00 g, 4.15 mmole), *tert*-butyl acrylate (0.67 mL, 4.60 mmole), DIEA (1.45 mL, 8.30 mmole),  
20 Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.09 g, 0.42 mmole) and P(*o*-tol)<sub>3</sub> (0.25 g, 0.85 mmole) in propionitrile (25 mL) was purged with N<sub>2</sub> and then heated at reflux overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (250 mL). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash  
25 chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate). The title compound (0.70 g, 58%) was obtained as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 289 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) (E)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)-acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

- According to the procedure of Preparation 31 (b), except substituting *tert*-butyl (E)-  
30 3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylate (0.70 g, 2.40 mmole) for the *tert*-butyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylate, the title compound (0.49 g, 77%) was obtained as an off-white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 233 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 57Preparation of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

- 5 According to the reported literature procedure (*J. Org. Chem.* 1998, 63, 6721-6726) except substituting 3-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N-methylaminomethyl]-1H-indole (3.70 g, 12.60 mmole) for the 5-bromoindole, the title compound (4.00 g, 93%) was obtained as a yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 338 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Preparation 58Preparation of 2-chloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

- a) 2-Chloro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde
- 15 To DMF (30 mL) with stirring at 0 °C was added dropwise phosphorus oxychloride (10 mL, 107 mmole) over 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred for an additional 15 minutes, then oxindole (6.0 g, 45 mmole) was added portionwise over 5 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred for 18 h then was carefully poured into ice water (350 mL). The solution was stirred for 6 h after which time a suspension formed. The solids
- 20 were filtered off, washed with cold water, pressed dry and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (6.83 g, 84%) as a yellowish solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.0 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (dd, 1 H), 7.43 (dd, 1 H), 7.23-7.31 (m, 2 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 179.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

- b) 2-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde
- 25 NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil) (0.9 g, 22.5 mmole) was added portionwise over 5 min to a solution of 2-chloro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (3.8 g, 21.2 mmole) and iodomethane (1.5 mL, 24 mmole) in DMF (50 mL) with stirring at 0 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stir for 4 h, then was concentrated under vacuum. The remaining residue was taken up in EtOAc, and the solution was washed with water then
- 30 brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness. Trituration with 1:1 Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether, filtration, and drying under vacuum gave the title compound (3.10 g, 76%) as an off-white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.12 (s, 1 H), 8.29 (m, 1 H), 7.33 (m, 3 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 194.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

- 35 c) 2-Chloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 12, except substituting 2-chloro-1-

P51261

methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (3.0 g, 15.5 mmole) for the 1-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.91 g, 90%) was prepared as an oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (m, 2 H), 7.13 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 2 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H).

5

#### Preparation 59

#### Preparation of 3-(benzhydrylideneamino)-6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one

10 NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 1.2 g, 30 mmole) was added portionwise over 10 min to a solution of N-(diphenylmethylene)glycine ethyl ester (8.0 g, 30 mmole) in DMF (150 mL) with stirring under Ar at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred for 15 min, then 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (5.0 g, 14.4 mmole) was added in one portion. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stir for 18 h, then was  
15 concentrated under vacuum. The remaining residue was taken up in EtOAc (150 mL), hexane (150 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (150 mL). The resulting suspension was triturated and filtered, and the solid was dried under vacuum to give the title compound (3.27 g, 56%) as an off-white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.92 (s, 1 H), 8.23 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.26-7.55 (m, 10 H), 4.05 (dd, 1 H), 3.10 (t, 2 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 406.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

#### Preparation 60

#### Preparation of 2-(methylaminomethyl)benzofuran

25 To a stirred solution of 2-benzofurancarboxaldehyde (2.22 g, 15.2 mmole) in MeOH (5 mL) was added 2 M methylamine in MeOH (15 mL), HOAc (0.86 mL, 15 mmole), and NaBH<sub>3</sub>CN (1.0 g, 15.9 mmole). The reaction was stirred for 18 h at RT then concentrated under vacuum. The remaining residue was taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O, and the solution was washed with 1 N NaOH then brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to dryness.  
30 Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH in MeOH)/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave the title compound (1.23 g, 50%) as a pale yellow oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 162.4 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation 61

35 Preparation of methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole-7-carboxylate

a) Methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-7-carboxylate

P51261

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting methyl indole-7-carboxylate for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (2.4 g, 90%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  190.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

- 5 b) N-Methyl-7-methoxycarbonyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-7-carboxylate for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (1.8 g, 70%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  218.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

- 10 c) Methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole-7-carboxylate

According to the procedure of Preparation 12, except substituting 1-methyl-7-methoxycarbonyl-1*H*-indole 3-carboxaldehyde for the 2-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (1.7 g, 92%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  233.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

15

#### Preparation 62

#### Preparation of methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate

- a) Methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate

20 According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting methyl indole-6-carboxylate for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (2.5 g, 95%) was obtained as white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  190.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

- b) N-Methyl-7-methoxycarbonyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

25 According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting methyl 1-methyl-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (2.6 g, 98%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  218.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

- c) Methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate

30 According to the procedure of Preparation 12, except substituting 1-methyl-7-methoxycarbonyl-1*H*-indole 3-carboxaldehyde for the 2-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (1.9 g, 63%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  233.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 63Preparation of 6-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 5 a) 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 9 (a), except substituting 6-methoxy-1H-indole for the ethyl indole-2-carboxylate, the title compound (2.3 g, 95%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  162.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 10 b) 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (2.3 g, 82%) was obtained as a tan solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  190.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 15 c) 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 12, except substituting 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 2-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (2.1 g, 87%) was obtained as an oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  205.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Preparation 64Preparation of 7-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## a) 7-Fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

25 According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 7-fluoroindole (0.5 g, 3.7 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.3 g, 55%) was prepared as a waxy solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  164 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## b) 7-Fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

30 According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 7-fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde (0.5 g, 3.1 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound (0.5 g, 90%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES)  $m/e$  179 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Preparation 65Preparation of 4-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

## 5 a) 4-Fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (b), except substituting 4-fluoroindole (0.4 g, 2.45 mmole) for the 1,3-dimethylindole, the title compound (0.31 g, 72%) was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 164 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 10 b) 4-Fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole

According to the procedure of Preparation 13 (c), except substituting 4-fluoro-1H-indole-3-carboxaldehyde for the 1,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-2-carboxaldehyde, the title compound was prepared as a viscous oil: MS (ES) *m/e* 179 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Preparation 66Preparation of 6-bromo-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2-one

## a) 2-Amino-5-bromo-3-[(2-methoxyethyl)aminomethyl]pyridine

20 2-Methoxyethylamine (1.49 mL, 17.16 mmole) was added to a solution of 2-amino-5-bromo-3-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide (1.49 g, 4.29 mmole) and DIEA (2.24 mL, 12.87 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over  
25 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford the title compound (1.00 g, 90%) as a light brown liquid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 260/262 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## b) 6-Bromo-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2-one

1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole (0.74 g, 4.60 mmole) was added to a solution of 2-amino-  
30 5-bromo-3-[(2-methoxyethyl)aminomethyl]pyridine (1.00 g, 3.80 mmole) in 1,2-dichloroethane (35 mL) at RT. The reaction was heated at 65 °C with stirring overnight, then was concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave title compound (0.90 g, 83%) as a yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 286/288 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

P51261

The following examples illustrate methods for preparing the biologically active compounds of this invention from intermediate compounds such as those described in the foregoing Preparations.

5

Example 1Preparation of (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

## 10 a) N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

To a solution of 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (1.5 g, 8.6 mmole) and triethylamine (1.7 g, 17.3 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 5 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added acryloyl chloride (0.86 g, 9.48 mmole). After 1 hr the reaction solution was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) and the layers were separated. The organic fraction was washed with  
15 H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) followed by brine and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration under vacuum gave the title compound as an orange oil which solidified under high vacuum: MS (ES) *m/e* 457 (2M + H)<sup>+</sup>. This material was used without further purification.

## 20 b) (E)-3-(2-Aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

A solution of N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (1.18 g, 6.5 mmole), 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine (0.5 g, 2.9 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.11 g, 0.49 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.17 g, 0.55 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (1.5 mL, 8.6 mmole) in propionitrile (100 mL) and DMF (10 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The  
25 dark mixture was filtered through celite®, and the filtrate was concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title compound (1.2 g, 65%): MS (ES) *m/e* 372 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 2

30

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 1 (b), except substituting 6-bromo-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-2-one (1.2 g, 5.0 mmole) for the 2-amino-  
35

P51261

5-bromopyrimidine, the title compound (73 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 390 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 3

#### 5 Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide

##### a) N-Methyl-N-(1-methyl-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

10 According to the procedure of Example 1 (a), except substituting 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole for the 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole, the title compound (1.7 g, 99%) was prepared as an orange oil that solidified under vacuum: MS (ES) *m/e* 229 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. This material was used without further purification.

##### 15 b) (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide

20 According to the procedure of Preparation 1 (b), except substituting N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (1.7 g, 7.5 mmole) for N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide, the title compound (70 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 390 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 4

#### 25 Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-5-yl)acrylamide

30 To a solution of (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.50 g, 2.1 mmole), hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.31 g, 2.3 mmole), diisopropylethylamine (0.80 mL, 4.6 mmole), and 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (0.40 g, 2.3 mmole) in DMF (50 mL) at RT was added EDC (0.46, 2.3 mmole). After 12 hr the reaction solution was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to give the title compound (0.66 g, 88 %) as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 361 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Example 5Preparation of (E)-3-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting (E)-3-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl) acrylate (0.14 g, 0.74 mmole), from Preparation 6, for the (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, and substituting 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (0.14 g, 0.81 mmole) for the 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (0.23 g, 89 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 346 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 6

15 Preparation of (E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting (E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl)acrylic acid (0.11 g, 0.53 mmole), from Preparation 7, for the (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, and substituting 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl) indole (0.10 g, 0.59 mmole) for the 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (0.16 g, 82 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 363 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

25

Example 7

Preparation of (E)-3-[6-amino-5-[[N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]ethyl]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

30

a) Ethyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl) acrylate

35

A solution of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1H-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (5.0 g, 21.9 mmole), from Preparation 4, ethyl acrylate (3.3 g, 32.9 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1.1 g, 0.74 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (1.3 g, 4.4 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (11.4 mL, 65.7 mmole) in propionitrile (200 mL) and DMF (25 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through celite®, and the filtrate was concentrated. Flash

P51261

chromatography on silica gel (9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH) gave the title compound (3.0 g, 59 %) as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 233 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) (E)-3-[6-Amino-5-(2-carboxyethyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid hydrochloride salt

- 5 Ethyl (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl) acrylate (1.54 g, 6.6 mmole) was dissolved in acetic acid (25 mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (25 mL) and the solution was heated to 100 °C. After 6 hr the solution was concentrated and the residue was dried under high vacuum. The resulting solid was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered to give a 1.46 g of a mixture of (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-
- 10 naphthyridin-3-yl) acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (82%) and the title compound (18%), both as white solids: MS (ES) *m/e* 218 (M + H)<sup>+</sup> (major) and MS (ES) *m/e* 236 (M + H)<sup>+</sup> (minor). This mixture was used without further purification.

- c) (E)-3-[6-Amino-5-[[N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]carbonylethyl]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide
- 15

- According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting a mixture (1.46 g) of (E)-3-[6-amino-5-(2-carboxyethyl)pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid hydrochloride salt and (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl) acrylic acid hydrochloride salt for the (E)-
- 20 3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.47 g) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 549 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. (E)-N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide (1.56 g) was also obtained as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 375 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 8

##### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-ethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30

- EDC (0.56 g, 2.93 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.48 g, 2.93 mmole), 1-ethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.50 g, 2.66 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.40 g, 2.93 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.93 mL, 5.32 mmole) in DMF (30 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated
- 35 in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash

P51261

chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave title compound (0.46 g, 52%) as a yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 335 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 9

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-isopropyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

EDC (0.51 g, 2.64 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.43 g, 2.64 mmole), 1-isopropyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (0.49 g, 2.40 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.36 g, 2.64 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.84 mL, 4.80 mmole) in DMF (40 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave the title compound (0.49 g, 58%) as a yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 349 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 10

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

EDC (1.03 g, 5.40 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.89 g, 5.40 mmole), 1-acetyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (1.00 g, 4.95 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.73 g, 5.40 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (1.72 mL, 9.90 mmole) in DMF (50 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave the title compound (0.90 g, 52%) as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 307 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 11

#### Preparation of (E)-N-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

P51261

A solution of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (0.64 g, 2.80 mmole), *N*-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-*N*-methylacrylamide (0.60 g, 2.80 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.06 g, 0.28 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.17 g, 0.56 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.73 mL, 4.2 mmole) in propionitrile (50 mL) was deoxygenated, then was heated to reflux under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (250 mL). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The title compound (0.37 g, 37%) was obtained as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 361 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 12

#### Preparation of (E)-N-(1-benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

A solution of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (1.05 g, 4.60 mmole), *N*-(1-benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-*N*-methyl-acrylamide (1.40 g, 4.60 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.10 g, 0.46 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.28 g, 0.92 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (1.20 mL 6.90 mmole) in propionitrile (75 mL) was deoxygenated, then was and heated to reflux under a N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (300 mL). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The title compound (0.70 g, 35%) was obtained as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 451 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 13

#### Preparation of (E)-N-[1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

A solution of 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (0.61 g, 2.70 mmole), *N*-[1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-*N*-methyl-acrylamide (1.00 g, 3.50 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.08 g, 0.35 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.21 g, 0.70 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (0.91 mL, 5.25 mmole) in propionitrile (70 mL) was deoxygenated, then was and heated to reflux under a N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (250 mL).

P51261

The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> containing 5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH in the MeOH). The title compound (0.20 g, 13%) was obtained as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 432 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 14Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide

10

A solution of 3-bromo-5,6,7,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-8-one (0.60 g, 2.50 mmole), N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide (0.85 g, 3.75 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.06 g, 0.25 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.15 g, 0.50 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.87 mL, 5.00 mmole) in propionitrile (50 mL) was deoxygenated, then was and heated to reflux under a N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (200 mL). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The title compound (0.35 g, 35%) was obtained as a light tan solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 246 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 15Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-(pyridin-2-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

20

a) N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

To a stirred solution of 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (1.0 g, 5.7 mmole) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.8 mL, 5.7 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) at 0 °C was added acryloyl chloride (0.47 mL, 5.8 mmole) in one portion. After stirring for 1 h the reaction was washed with cold H<sub>2</sub>O and brine, then was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under vacuum. This material was used without further purification.

25

b) (E)-N-Methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-(pyridin-2-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

30

To a solution of N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide, from Example 1 (a), in propionitrile (50 mL) was added 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine (1.2 g, 4.8

P51261

- mmole), DIEA (1.8 mL, 10.3 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (112 mg, 0.5 mmole), and P(o-tol)<sub>3</sub> (304 mg, 1 mmole). The reaction was purged with Ar then stirred at reflux for 16 h. After cooling to room temperature the reaction was concentrated to dryness under vacuum. Flash chromatography on silica gel (3% (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH/MeOH)/CHCl<sub>3</sub>), trituration with 1:1 Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether, filtration, and drying under vacuum gave the title compound (1.24 g, 65%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 398.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 16

- 10 Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

a) N-(Benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

- According to the procedure of Example 15 (a), except substituting 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)benzo[b]thiophene (1.0 g, 5.2 mmole) for 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound was prepared. This was used without further purification.

- 20 b) (E)-N-Methyl-N-(2-methylbenzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

- According to the procedure of Example 15 (b), except substituting 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (1.3 g, 5.7 mmole) for the 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine, the title compound (0.849 g, 42%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 392.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 17

- 30 Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)aminopyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

30

a) N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

- According to the procedure of Example 15 (a), except substituting 1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (1.2 g, 6.9 mmole) for the 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound was prepared. This was used without further purification.

35

P51261

b) (E)-N-Methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 15 (b), except substituting 5-bromo-2-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)aminopyridine (1.5 g, 6.2 mmole) for the 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine, the title compound (1.7 g, 72%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 392.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 18

10 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-amino-5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

a) N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 15 (a), except substituting 1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (1.2 g, 6.9 mmole) for the 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound was prepared. This was used without further purification.

20 b) (E)-3-(6-Amino-5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 15 (b), except substituting methyl 2-amino-5-bromonicotinate (1.4 g, 6.1 mmole) for the 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine, the title compound (1.78 g, 77%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 379.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 19

Preparation of (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

30 To a stirred solution of (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (2.0 g, 7.3 mmole) in 1:1 DMF/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was added 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (1.3 g, 7.5 mmole), Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.1 mL, 15 mmole), and HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 g, 7.4 mmole), followed by EDC (1.4 g, 7.3 mmole). After stirring at room temperature for 18 h the reaction was concentrated to dryness. The residue  
35 was taken up in EtOAc, and the solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O then brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under vacuum. The remaining residue was purified by flash

P51261

chromatography on silica gel (4% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) to give the title compound (2.08 g, 73%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 393.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 20

5

##### Preparation of (E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

To a stirred solution of (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (0.5 g, 1.3 mmole) in dioxane (30 mL) was added 1 N NaOH (2 mL, 2 mmole). After stirring for 18 h the reaction was neutralized with 1 N HCl (2 mL, 2 mmole) and concentrated to near dryness. The resulting suspension was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and filtered. The solid was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (505 mg, 100%) as a off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 379.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 21

##### Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

To (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (0.7 g, 1.8 mmole) was added a solution of 2.0 M methylamine in MeOH (50 mL). After stirring for 72 h the reaction was concentrated to dryness. The residue was triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O, filtered, and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (0.703 g, 100%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 392.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 22

##### Preparation of (E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

A solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine (0.27 g, 1.55 mmole), N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (0.5 g, 2.33 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.037 g, 0.163 mmole), P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (0.085 g, 0.28 mmole), and (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>NEt (0.42 mL, 2.33 mmole) in propionitrile (20 mL) was degassed then heated to reflux. After 18 hr the

P51261

mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the title compound (0.100 g, 18%): MS (ES) *m/e* 363 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 23

5

#### Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 22, except substituting 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (0.352 g, 1.55 mmole) for the 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine, the title compound (0.14 g, 16%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 376 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 24

15

#### Preparation of (E)-N-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene-8-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

EDC (0.192 g, 1.0 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.254 g, 1.0 mmole), 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene (0.2 g, 1.0 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.135 g, 1.0 mmole), and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.15 mL, 1.1 mmole) in DMF (20 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight, then was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the title compound (0.1 g, 25%) a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 401 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 25

30

#### Preparation of (E)-N-(1-ethyl-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting (1-ethyl-5-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.1 g, 0.49 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene, the title compound (0.028 g, 15%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 407 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Example 26Preparation of (E)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.13 g, 0.67 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, the title compound (0.1 g, 37%) was prepared as a slightly yellow crystalline solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 393 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 27Preparation of (E)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 6-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.12 g, 0.59 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, the title compound (0.1 g, 43%) was prepared as a white crystalline solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 393 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 28Preparation of (E)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 7-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.18 g, 0.93 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, the title compound (0.1 g, 27%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 393 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 29Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

P51261

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 6-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.11 g, 0.59 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.098 g, 0.59 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.1 g, 27%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 339 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 30

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

EDC (84.4 mg, 0.44 mmole) was added all at once to a solution of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (65.7 mg, 0.40 mmole), 4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (107.0 mg, 0.44 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (59.5 mg, 0.44 mmole), and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmole) in anhydrous DMF (4 mL) at RT. After 17 hr, the reaction was concentrated to dryness and the residue was re-concentrated from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/xylenes (2 x). Flash chromatography on silica gel (7% MeOH in 1:1 EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave the R<sub>f</sub> 0.44 component (10% MeOH in 1:1 EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) as a foam. This was solidified by re-concentration from MeOH/EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub> several times. This material was triturated with hot EtOAc/MeOH, and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. The title compound was collected by suction filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was triturated with EtOAc to afford additional title compound. The combined desired solids were dried in high vacuum at 50-60 °C to afford the title compound (108.9 mg, 70%) as a light yellow solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.8:1 mixture of amide rotamers; δ 8.08 - 8.20 (2 x s, 1 H), 7.70 - 7.90 (2 x d, 1 H), 7.57 - 7.70 (2 x s, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J = 15.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 6.97 (d, J = 15.2 Hz, 1 H), 6.45 and 6.15 (2 x m, 4 H), 5.02 and 4.82 (2 x s, 2 H), 3.60 - 3.80 (2 x s, 3 H), 2.99 and 3.11 (2 x s, 3 H); MS (ES) *m/e* 239 and 391 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 31

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

P51261

To a stirred solution of 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (188.2 mg, 1 mmole) and (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (164 mg, 1 mmole) in dry DMF (12 mL) containing dry Et<sub>3</sub>N (4 mL) was added HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (153 mg, 1 mmole) and EDC (191.8 mg, 1 mmole). The reaction was stirred overnight under argon at ambient temperature, then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel afforded the title compound (120 mg, 36%) as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 335.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 70.88; H, 6.69; N, 16.53. Found: C, 71.11; H, 6.72; N, 16.36.

### Example 32

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 4-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-indole, the title compound (100 mg, 29%) was obtained as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 351.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 67.68; H, 6.39; N, 15.79. Found: C, 67.31; H, 6.21; N, 15.97.

### Example 33

#### Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 5-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (110 mg, 31%) was obtained as a light tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 351.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.01; H, 6.51; N, 15.39. Found: C, 65.83; H, 6.29; N, 15.60.

P51261

Example 34Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (180 mg, 52%) as obtained as a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 355.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.51; H, 5.47; N, 15.59. Found: C, 63.55; H, 5.32; N, 15.68.

10

Example 35

15

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 7-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (140 mg, 40%) was obtained as a tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 351.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.83; H, 6.45; N, 15.58. Found: C, 66.81; H, 6.41; N, 15.19.

20

25

Example 36Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-chloro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 6-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (176 mg, 50%) was obtained as a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 355.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.72; H, 5.54; N, 15.40. Found: C, 62.79; H, 5.20; N, 15.85.

35

P51261

Example 37Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-chloro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 5-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole the title compound was obtained as a tan solid (176 mg, 54%): MS (ES)  $m/e$  355.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.51; H, 5.47; N, 15.59. Found: C, 63.63; H, 5.84; N, 15.83.

10

Example 38

15

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-chloro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 4-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-indole the title compound was obtained as a tan solid (150 mg, 42%): MS (ES)  $m/e$  355.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.51; H, 5.47; N, 15.59. Found: C, 63.33; H, 5.38; N, 15.34.

20

25

Example 39Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3H-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 1,1-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-3H-indene for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (43 mg, 13%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  334.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 72.70; H, 7.12; N, 12.11. Found: C, 72.38; H, 6.80; N, 11.69.

35

P51261

Example 40Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 7-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound was obtained as a tan solid (60 mg, 17.9 %): MS (ES) *m/e* 337.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 1.0 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.39; H, 6.26; N, 15.81. Found: C, 63.99; H, 5.78; N, 15.54.

Example 41Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-acrylamide

## a) N-Methyl-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

To a cold solution (ice bath) of 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indole (570 mg, 2.8 mmole) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (24 mL) was added dry Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.25 mL, 2.9 mmole). The reaction was stirred in the cold under argon for 2 h then was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL). The layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The title compound (0.7 g, 97%) was obtained as a light orange solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 257.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

## b) (E)-N-Methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-acrylamide

A mixture of N-methyl-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide (256 mg, 1 mmole) and 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1H-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (227 mg, 1 mmole) in propionitrile (20 mL) was treated with DIEA (0.3 mL), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (29 mg, 0.13 mmole), and tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (50 mg, 0.16 mmole). The reaction was heated at reflux under argon for 10 h, then was cooled to RT and filtered through supercel. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford the title compound (100 mg, 25%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 403.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Anal. Calcd for  $C_{24}H_{26}N_4O_2 \cdot 2.75 H_2O$ : C, 63.77; H, 7.02; N, 12.39. Found: C, 63.81; H, 7.25; N, 11.90.

Example 42

5

Preparation of (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-acrylamide

A solution of 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (104.3 mg, 0.5 mmole) and (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-acrylic acid (109.1 mg, 0.5 mmole) in dry DMF (8 mL) was treated with dry  $Et_3N$  (0.2 mL), HOBt  $\cdot$   $H_2O$  (76.5 mg, 0.5 mmole) and EDC (96 mg, 0.5 mmole). The solution was stirred at RT under argon for 20 h, then was concentrated. The oily residue was dissolved in MeOH and the solution was cooled. The precipitated solid was collected, washed with cold MeOH, and dried to give the title compound (95 mg, 47%): MS (ES)  $m/e$  409.2 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for  $C_{22}H_{21}ClN_4O_2 \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ : C, 63.92; H, 5.24; N, 13.55. Found: C, 63.56; H, 5.14; N, 13.73.

Example 43

20

Preparation of (E)-N-(7-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 7-chloro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (25 mg, 13%) was obtained as an off white solid after chromatography on silica gel: MS (ES)  $m/e$  395.0 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 44

30

Preparation of (E)-2,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting (E)-2-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.50 g, 1.8 mmole) for the (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the

P51261

title compound (0.64 g, 89 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 45

Preparation of (E)-3,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

10

According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting (E)-3-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.50 g, 1.8 mmole) for the (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.67 g, 92 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 46

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(4-methyl-3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-7-yl)acrylamide

20

According to the procedure of Example 1, except substituting 7-bromo-4-methyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-3-one (0.50 g, 1.9 mmole) for the 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine, the title compound (0.30 g, 62 %) was prepared as a light yellow solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  404 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

25

Example 47

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide

30

EDC (0.18 g, 0.96 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.24 g, 0.87 mmole), 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole (0.15 g, 0.87 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.13 g, 0.96 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.45 mL, 2.61 mmole) in DMF (15 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted

35

P51261

with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Preparative HPLC on a Waters C-18 ODSA column (gradient: 20-100%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ ) gave the title compound (0.13 g, 38%) as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 48

Preparation of (E)-N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

10

EDC (0.54 g, 2.80 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.71 g, 2.80 mmole), 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.52 g, 2.55 mmole), HOBt ·  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.38 g, 2.80 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (1.11 mL, 6.40 mmole) in DMF (25 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Flash chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOH/EtOAc) gave title compound (0.28 g, 27%) as an off-white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES)  $m/e$  405 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

15

20

Example 49

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide )

25

EDC (0.06 g, 0.30 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.07 g, 0.27 mmole), 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.05 g, 0.27 mmole), HOBt ·  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.04 g, 0.30 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.81 mmole) in DMF (15 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Flash chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOH/EtOAc) gave title compound (0.05 g, 48%) as an off-white solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389 ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>.

30

35

P51261

Example 505    Preparation of (E)-N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

EDC (0.35 g, 1.81 mmole) was added to a solution of (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (0.42 g, 1.65 mmole), 1-ethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.31 g, 1.65 mmole), HOBt · H<sub>2</sub>O (0.24 g, 1.81 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (0.86 mL, 4.95 mmole) in DMF (15 mL) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOH/EtOAc) gave title compound (0.39 g, 61%) as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 389 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20    Example 51

Preparation of (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methylacrylamide

25    According to the procedure of Example 19, except substituting 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (1.4 g, 6.7 mmole) for the 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole, the title compound (2.38 g, 84%) was prepared as a pale yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 427.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30    Example 52

Preparation of (E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

35    According to the procedure of Example 20, except substituting (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methylacrylamide (0.75 g, 1.8 mmole) for the (E)-3-[6-[N-

P51261

(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide, the title compound (0.746 g, 100%) was prepared as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 413.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 53

Preparation of (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

10 According to the procedure of Example 21, except substituting (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methylacrylamide (0.75 g, 1.8 mmole) for the (E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide, the title compound (0.721 g, 94%) was prepared as a white solid: MS  
15 (ES) *m/e* 426.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 54

20 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 2-chloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.7 g, 3.0 mmole) for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (0.935 g, 88%) was obtained as an  
25 off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 355.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 55

30 Preparation of (E)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 2-chloro-1-methyl-2-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole (0.7 g, 3.0 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene, the title compound (1.03 g, 84%)  
35 was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 409.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

P51261

Example 56Preparation of (E)-N-(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 2-(methylaminomethyl)naphthalene (0.55 g, 3.2 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-3*a*-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene, the title compound (0.871 g, 73%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 372.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 57Preparation of (E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-amino-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

15

a) (E)-N-(1-Methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-(benzhydrylideneamino)-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl]acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 15, except substituting 3-(benzhydrylideneamino)-6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridin-2-one (3.5 g, 8.6 mmole) for the 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine, the title compound (3.72 g, 78%) was obtained as a pale yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 554.4 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

b) (E)-N-(1-Methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-amino-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

25

To a suspension of (E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-(benzhydrylideneamino)-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl]acrylamide (0.5 g, 0.9 mmole) in dioxane (15 mL) was added 1 N HCl (10 mL) with stirring at RT. After approximately 5 min the suspension cleared up then gradually reformed. After stirring for 1 h the reaction was neutralized with 1 N NaOH (10 mL) and concentrated to near dryness under vacuum. The resulting suspension was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) and filtered, and the solid was rinsed with cold H<sub>2</sub>O and dried under vacuum. The slightly pinkish solid was triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O, filtered, and dried under vacuum to give the title compound (248 mg, 71%) as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 390.4 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

P51261

Example 58Preparation of (E)-N-(benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 4, except substituting (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt (1.60 g, 6.3 mmole) for the (E)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, and substituting 2-(methylaminomethyl)benzofuran (1.20 g, 6.9 mmole) for the 2-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)indole, the title compound (2.0 g, 90%) was prepared as a tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 363 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 59

15 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole-7-carboxylate for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (150 mg, 34%) was obtained, after trituration with diethyl ether, as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 379.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.87; H, 5.92; N, 14.63. Found: C, 66.02; H, 5.71; N, 14.29.

20

25

Example 60

Preparation of (E)-3-(aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

30 According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 3-(methylaminomethyl)-1,2,7-trimethyl-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (120 mg, 29%) was obtained, after trituration with ethyl acetate, as a light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 349.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 68.82; H, 7.69; N, 15.29. Found: C, 68.42; H, 6.86; N, 15.61.

35

P51261

Example 61

5 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting 7-chloro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (150 mg, 25%) was obtained, after trituration with ethyl acetate, as a  
 10 light yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 341.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.60; H, 5.10; N, 16.22. Found: C, 62.29; H, 5.01; N, 16.32.

Example 62

15 Preparation of (E)-N-(5-chloro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 5-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (100 mg, 49%) was obtained as a light tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e*  
 20 409.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.23; H, 5.32; N, 13.40. Found: C, 63.19; H, 5.23; N, 13.45.

25

Example 63

Preparation of (E)-N-(6-chloro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

30 According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 6-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (125 mg, 61%) was obtained as a light tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 409.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.92; H, 5.24; N, 13.55. Found: C, 63.96; H, 4.98; N, 13.66.

35

P51261

Example 64Preparation of (E)-N-(1,7-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 1,7-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (100 mg, 51%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 70.29; H, 6.28; N, 14.25. Found: C, 70.06; H, 6.23; N, 14.29

10

Example 65

15 Preparation of (E)-N-(1,6-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 1,6-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (95 mg, 49%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 68.72; H, 6.39; N, 13.93. Found: C, 68.98; H, 6.07; N, 13.81.

20

Example 66

25

Preparation of (E)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (90 mg, 46%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES)  $m/e$  389.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.50; H, 6.33; N, 14.10. Found: C, 69.40; H, 6.24; N, 14.20.

30

P51261

Example 67Preparation of (E)-N-(1,5-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 1,5-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (100 mg, 51%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 389.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 70.70; H, 6.25; N, 14.34.  
 10 Found: C, 70.75; H, 6.15; N, 14.38.

Example 68Preparation of (E)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

15

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 7-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (85 mg, 42%) was obtained as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 405.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 68.30; H, 5.95; N, 13.85. Found: C, 67.95; H, 5.94; N, 13.94.

20

Example 69Preparation of (E)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

25

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 7-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (200 mg, 51%) was obtained as a tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 391.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.41; H, 5.85; N, 13.86. Found: C, 65.25; H, 5.95; N, 13.79.

30

P51261

Example 70Preparation of (E)-N-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 4-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl) for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (100 mg, 49%) was obtained as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 409.0 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.55; H, 5.36; N, 13.26. Found: C, 62.71; H, 5.24; N, 13.15.

10

Example 71Preparation of (E)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

15

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 4-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (65 mg, 32%) was obtained as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 405.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 1.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.69; H, 6.19; N, 13.33. Found: C, 64.49; H, 5.94; N, 13.76

20

Example 72Preparation of (E)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

25

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 5-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (90 mg, 44%) was obtained as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 405.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.81; H, 6.09; N, 13.55. Found: C, 66.67; H, 5.96; N, 13.87.

30

P51261

Example 73Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-carboxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

5

A solution of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide (76 mg, 0.2 mmole) in methanol (4 mL), water (2 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was treated with LiOH (39 mg, 1.6 mmole), and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 h. The mixture was filtered, and the  
 10 filtrate was acidified to pH 4.0-4.5 with 1.0 N HCl. The precipitate was collected, washed with water and dried giving the title compound (25 mg, 35%) as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 365.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.11; H, 5.60; N, 15.18. Found: C, 64.83; H, 5.52; N, 15.07.

15

Example 74Preparation of (E)-N-(6-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

20

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 6-methoxy-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (65 mg, 32%) was obtained as a yellow solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 405.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.38; H, 6.20; N, 13.26. Found: C, 65.36; H, 5.98; N, 13.16.

25

Example 75Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30

According to the procedure of Example 31, except substituting methyl 1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate for the 1,4-dimethyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1*H*-indole, the title compound (168 mg, 39%) was obtained, after silica gel chromatography, as a white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 379.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.125 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.25; H, 5.93; N, 14.71. Found: C, 66.60; H, 6.13; N, 14.18.

35

P51261

Example 76Preparation of (E)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3H-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 42, except substituting 3,3-dimethyl-1-(methylaminomethyl)-3H-indene for the 7-chloro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole, the title compound (48 mg, 12%) was obtained, after silica gel chromatography, as a tan solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 388.2 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.375 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 73.31; H, 6.51; N, 10.66. Found: C, 72.91; H, 6.37; N, 11.16.

10

Example 77

15 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 4-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.2 g, 1.04 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.17 g, 1.04 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.11 g, 37%) was prepared as an off-white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 339 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

25

Example 78

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30 According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.2 g, 1.04 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.17 g, 1.04 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.14 g, 41%) was prepared as an off-white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 339 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

P51261

Example 79Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 7-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.2 g, 1.04 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.17 g, 1.04 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.1 g, 27%) was prepared as an off-white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 339 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 80

15 Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 4-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.31 g, 1.74 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.285 g, 1.74 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.2 g, 36%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 325 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

25

Example 81

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

30 According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 7-fluoro-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.31 g, 1.74 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene, and substituting (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid (0.285 g, 1.74 mmole) for the (E)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylic acid hydrochloride salt, the title compound (0.1 g, 18%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 325 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

P51261

Example 82

Preparation of (E)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

5

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 4-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-indole (0.13 g, 0.68 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene), the title compound (0.15 g, 56%) was prepared as an off-white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 393 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 83

Preparation of (E)-N-(quinolin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

15

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting 3-(methylaminomethyl)quinoline (0.12 g, 0.67 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene), the title compound (0.1 g, 40%) was prepared as an off-white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 373 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 84

Preparation of (E)-N-(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

25

According to the procedure of Example 24, except substituting N-methyl-1-naphthalenemethylamine hydrochloride (0.162 g, 0.95 mmole) for the 2,3-dihydro-8-(methylaminomethyl)-1H-3a-azacyclopenta[a]indene), the title compound (0.15 g, 43%) was prepared as a white powder: MS (ES) *m/e* 372 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 85

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[3-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]acrylamide

35

P51261

A solution of 6-bromo-3-(2-methoxyethyl)-3,4-dihydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-2-one (0.86 g, 3.00 mmole), *N*-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-*N*-methylacrylamide (see Example 1 (a), 0.68 g, 3.00 mmole), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.07 g, 0.30 mmole), tri-*ortho*-tolylphosphine (0.18 g, 0.60 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (1.31 mL, 7.50 mmole) in propionitrile (50 mL) was deoxygenated, then was heated at reflux under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The dark mixture was filtered through a pad of celite®, and the filter pad was rinsed with acetonitrile (250 mL). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc/EtOH). The title compound (0.46 g, 36%) was obtained as a light yellow solid after drying in vacuo: MS (ES) *m/e* 434 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 86

Preparation of (E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-methoxycarbonyl-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

According to the procedure of Example 15 (b), except substituting methyl (±)-6-bromo-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (2.5 g, 8.8 mmole), from Preparation 4 (d), for the 5-bromo-2,2'-dipyridylamine, the title compound (1.82 g, 48%) was prepared as an off-white solid: MS (ES) *m/e* 433.4 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 87

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

#### Example 88

Preparation of (E)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

P51261

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

5

Example 89

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

10

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 90

15

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

20

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 91

25

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

30

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 92

35

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

P51261

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

5

Example 93

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

10

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 94

15

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

20

Example 95

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide

25

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 96

30

Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)acrylamide

35

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

P51261

Example 97Preparation of (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide

5

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

10

Example 98Preparation of (E)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

15

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 99

20

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

25

Example 100Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

35

P51261

Example 101Preparation of (E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)ethyl]acrylamide

5

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 102

10

Preparation of (E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]acrylamide

15

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 103

20

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

25

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

Example 104

30

Preparation of (E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide

The title compound is prepared following methods analogous to those described in the previous preparations and examples.

P51261

Example 105Parenteral Dosage Unit Composition

5 A preparation which contains 20 mg of the compound of Example 1 as a sterile dry powder is prepared as follows: 20 mg of the compound is dissolved in 15 mL of distilled water. The solution is filtered under sterile conditions into a 25 mL multi-dose ampoule and lyophilized. The powder is reconstituted by addition of 20 mL of 5% dextrose in water (D5W) for intravenous or intramuscular injection. The dosage is thereby determined by the injection volume. Subsequent dilution may be made by addition of a metered volume of  
10 this dosage unit to another volume of D5W for injection, or a metered dose may be added to another mechanism for dispensing the drug, as in a bottle or bag for IV drip infusion or other injection-infusion system.

Example 106

15

Oral Dosage Unit Composition

A capsule for oral administration is prepared by mixing and milling 50 mg of the compound of Example 1 with 75 mg of lactose and 5 mg of magnesium stearate. The resulting powder is screened and filled into a hard gelatin capsule.

20

Example 107Oral Dosage Unit Composition

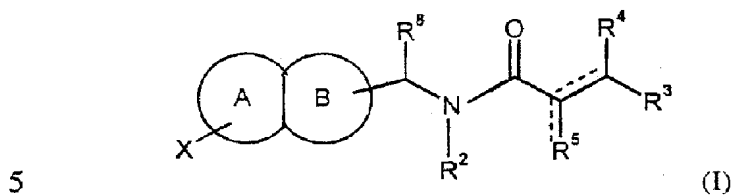
25 A tablet for oral administration is prepared by mixing and granulating 20 mg of sucrose, 150 mg of calcium sulfate dihydrate and 50 mg of the compound of Example 1 with a 10% gelatin solution. The wet granules are screened, dried, mixed with 10 mg starch, 5 mg talc and 3 mg stearic acid; and compressed into a tablet.

30 The above description fully discloses how to make and use the present invention. However, the present invention is not limited to the particular embodiments described hereinabove, but includes all modifications thereof within the scope of the following claims. The various references to journals, patents and other publications which are cited herein comprises the state of the art and are incorporated herein by reference as though fully set forth.

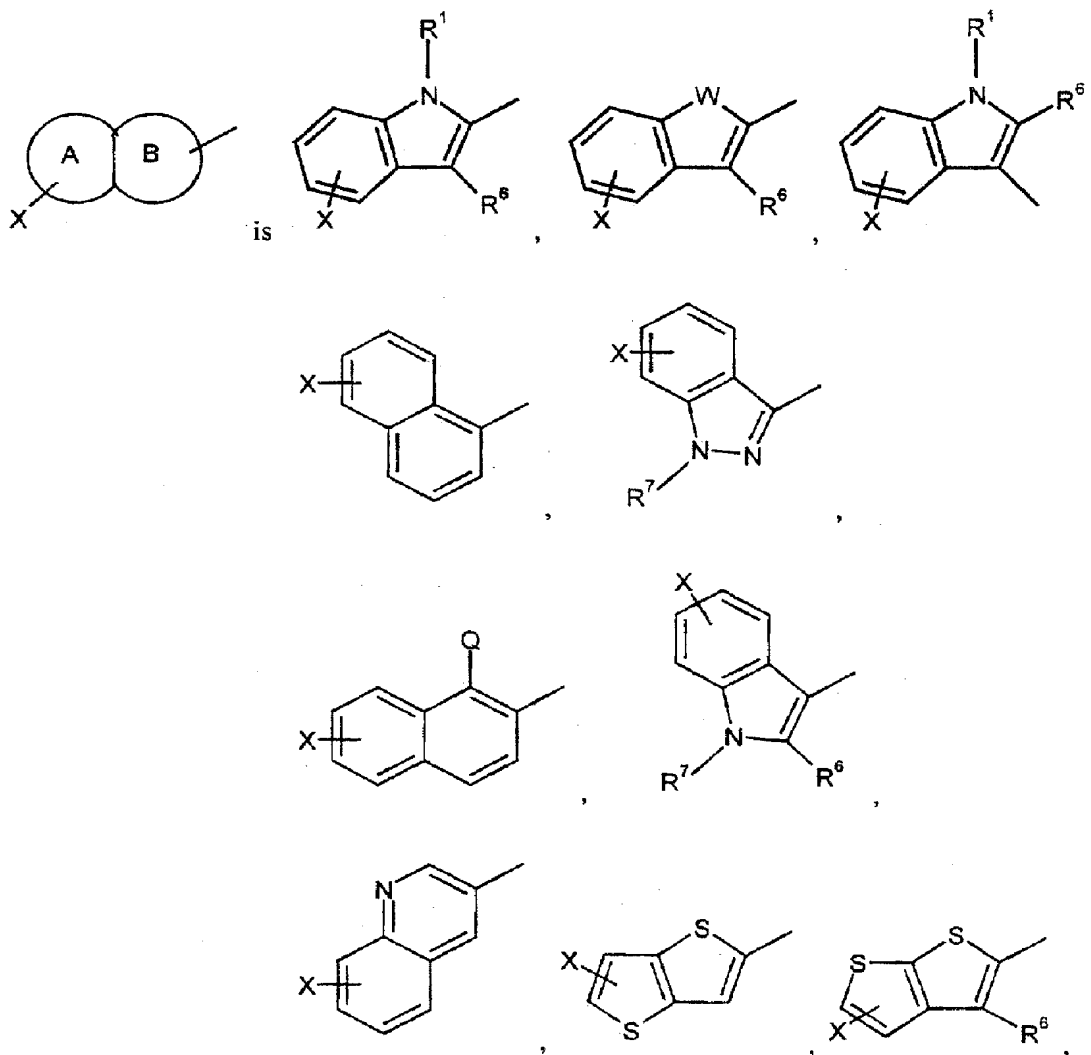
P51261

What is claimed is:

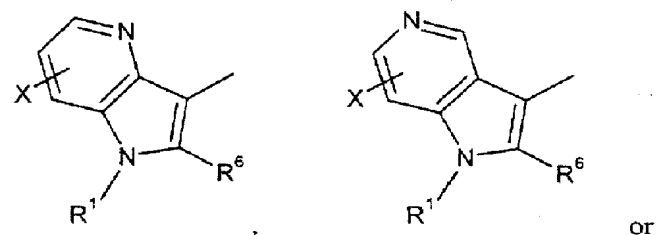
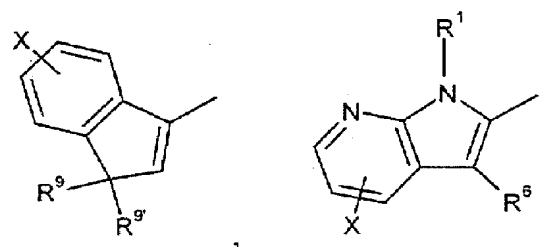
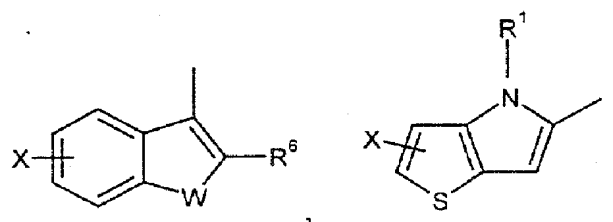
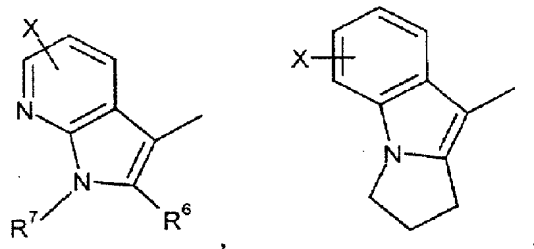
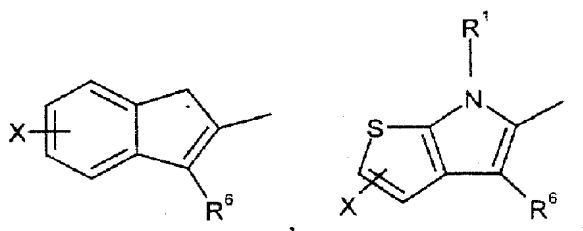
1. A compound according to formula (I):



wherein:

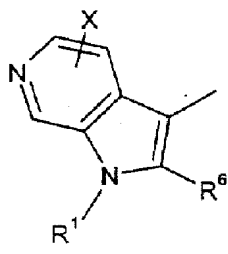


P51261



or

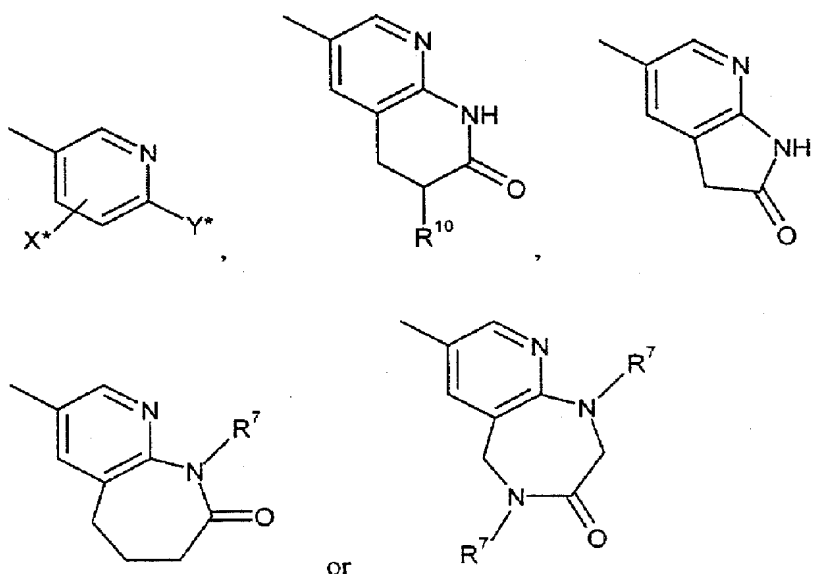
P51261



$R^1$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar,  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}N(R')_2$ , or  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}OR'$ ;

$R^2$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl;

$R^3$  is



$R^4$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;



indicates that one of the two designated bonds is a double bond and the other is a single bond;

$R^5$  is  $CH_2$  when the bond to which it is attached is a double bond; or  $R^5$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl when the bond to which it is attached is a single bond;

$R^6$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

each  $R^7$  independently is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar,  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}N(R')_2$ , or  $-(CH_2)_{1-3}OR'$ ;

$R^8$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

P51261

R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>9'</sup> independently are H or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>10</sup> is C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, N(R')<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R', NHCH<sub>2</sub>C(O)R' or NHC(O)CH=CHR';

Y\* is N(R')<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R', NHCH<sub>2</sub>C(O)R' or NHC(O)CH=CHR';

5 each X independently is H, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH, OR', SR', CN, N(R')<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>N(R')<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R', CON(R')<sub>2</sub>, COR', NR'C(O)R', F, Cl, Br, I or -S(O)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

X\* is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>C(O)N(R')-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>-Ar or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>C(O)N(R')-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>-Het;

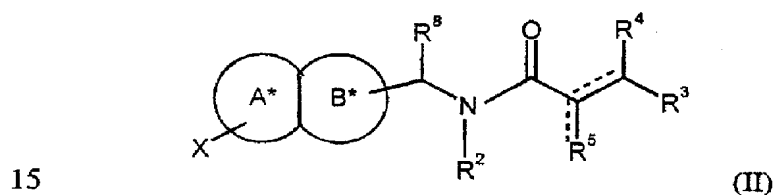
W is S or O;

Q is H or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl;

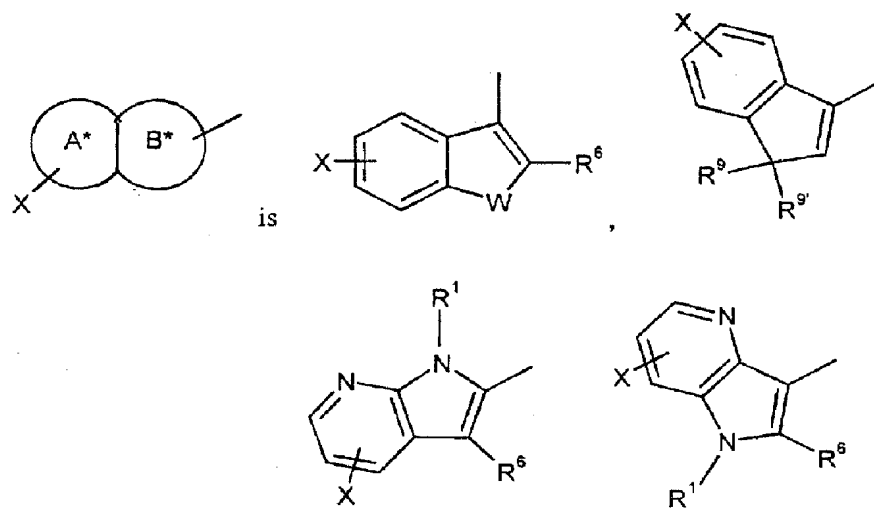
10 each R' independently is H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl-Ar or -C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl-Het; and r is 0, 1 or 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

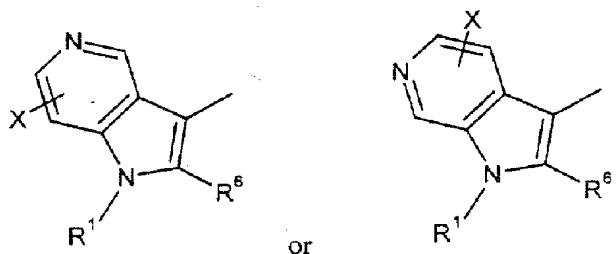
2. A compound of formula (II):



wherein:



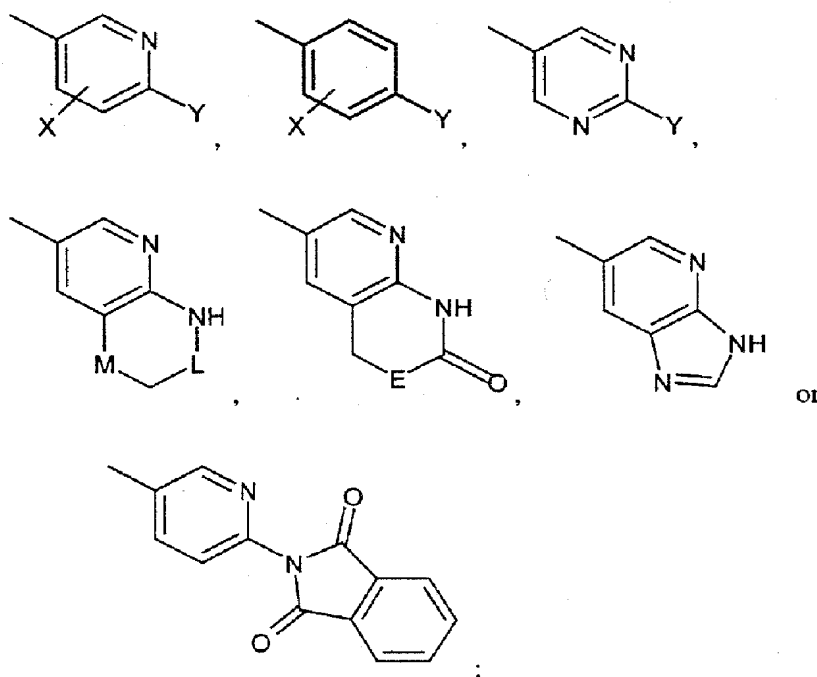
P51261



$R^1$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

$R^2$  is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl;

$R^3$  is



$R^4$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;



indicates that one of the two designated bonds is a double bond and the other is a single bond;

$R^5$  is  $CH_2$  when the bond to which it is attached is a double bond; or  $R^5$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl when the bond to which it is attached is a single bond;

$R^6$  is H or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

$R^7$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $-C_{0-6}$ alkyl-Ar;

Y is H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $N(R^7)_2$ ,  $NHC(O)R'$ ,  $NHCH_2C(O)R'$  or  $NHC(O)CH=CHR'$ ;

P51261

each X independently is H, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH, OR', SR', CN, N(R')<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>N(R')<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R', CON(R')<sub>2</sub>, COR', NR'C(O)R', F, Cl, Br, I or -S(O)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

W is S or O;

Q is H or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl;

5 M is CH<sub>2</sub> or O;

L is CH<sub>2</sub> or C(O);

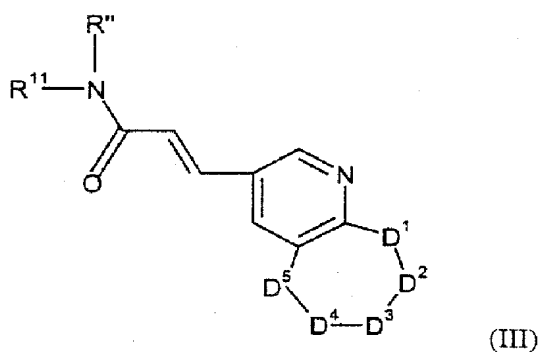
E is O or NR';

each R' independently is H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or -C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl-Ar; and

r is 0, 1 or 2;

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. A compound according to formula (III):



15 wherein:

D<sup>1</sup> to D<sup>5</sup> form an accessible substituted seven-membered ring, which may be saturated or unsaturated, optionally containing up to two heteroatoms chosen from the group of O, S and N wherein S and N may be optionally oxidized;

R<sup>11</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; and

20 R'' is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A compound which is:

25 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4,6-dichloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-ethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

30 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-isopropyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-

P51261

methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-(pyridin-2-ylamino)pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

5 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;(E)-3-(2-aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzo[*b*]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;(E)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]-1,4-oxazin-7-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-N-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

25 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

30 (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-amino-5-(methoxycarbonyl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;(E)-N-(1-benzyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

35 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

P51261

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(3-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

5 (E)-N-[1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-3-[6-amino-5-[[N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]carbonylethyl]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-3a-azacyclopenta[*a*]indene-8-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-5-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-ethyl-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

25 (E)-N-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

30 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

35 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

P51261

(E)-N-methyl-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

5 (E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

10 (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[6-[N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-2,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-[6-[N-(carboxymethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

15 (E)-N-(7-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-[N-(methylaminocarbonylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

(E)-3,N-dimethyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

20 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

25 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

30 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1,2,7-trimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

35 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

P51261

- (E)-N-(2-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(5-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- 5 (E)-N-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(6-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(4-fluoro-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-
- 10 methylacrylamide;
- (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(7-carboxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;
- (E)-N-(1,7-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- 15 (E)-N-(1,6-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(1,4-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indene-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-
- 20 tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(1,5-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(7-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-
- 25 tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(4-methyl-3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[2,3-*e*]-1,4-diazepin-7-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl]-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-
- 30 tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-(8-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]azepin-3-yl)acrylamide;
- 35 (E)-N-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

P51261

(E)-N-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(6-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

5 (E)-N-(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(quinolin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-amino-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

10 (E)-N-(1-ethyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

15 (E)-N-(benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-3-[3-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]acrylamide;

(E)-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-[6-(methoxycarbonyl)-7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl]acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

25 (E)-N-(1,3-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

30 (E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

35 (E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

P51261

(E)-N-methyl-N-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methylacrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-3-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(3-methylbenzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-(2-methylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

(E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)ethyl]acrylamide;

(E)-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl]acrylamide;

(E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide; or

(E)-N-methyl-N-[1-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-3-(7-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-3-yl)acrylamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound according to any one of claims 1-4 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

6. A method for inhibiting Fab I which comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a compound according to any one of claims 1-4.

7. A method of treating bacterial infections which comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a compound according to any one of claims 1-4.

8. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4 for use as a medicament.

P51261

9. The use of a compound as defined in claims 1-4 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of bacterial infections.

10. The use of a compound as defined in claims 1-4 in the manufacture of a  
5 medicament for the treatment of diseases in which inhibition of Fab I is indicated.